



User Guide

Unidrive M100/101

Model size 1 to 4

Variable Speed AC drive for induction motors

Part Number: 0478-0041-03

Issue: 3



www.controltechniques.com

General information

The manufacturer accepts no liability for any consequences resulting from inappropriate, negligent or incorrect installation or adjustment of the optional operating parameters of the equipment or from mismatching the variable speed drive with the motor.

The contents of this guide are believed to be correct at the time of printing. In the interests of a commitment to a policy of continuous development and improvement, the manufacturer reserves the right to change the specification of the product or its performance, or the contents of the guide, without notice.

All rights reserved. No parts of this guide may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means, electrical or mechanical including photocopying, recording or by an information storage or retrieval system, without permission in writing from the publisher.

Drive firmware version

This product is supplied with the latest firmware version. If this drive is to be connected to an existing system or machine, all drive firmware versions should be verified to confirm the same functionality as drives of the same model already present. This may also apply to drives returned from a Control Techniques Service Centre or Repair Centre. If there is any doubt please contact the supplier of the product.

The firmware version of the drive can be checked by looking at Pr 11.029.

Environmental statement

Control Techniques is committed to minimising the environmental impacts of its manufacturing operations and of its products throughout their life cycle. To this end, we operate an Environmental Management System (EMS) which is certified to the International Standard ISO 14001. Further information on the EMS, our Environmental Policy and other relevant information is available on request, or can be found at www.greendrives.com.

The electronic variable-speed drives manufactured by Control Techniques have the potential to save energy and (through increased machine/process efficiency) reduce raw material consumption and scrap throughout their long working lifetime. In typical applications, these positive environmental effects far outweigh the negative impacts of product manufacture and end-of-life disposal.

Nevertheless, when the products eventually reach the end of their useful life, they must not be discarded but should instead be recycled by a specialist recycler of electronic equipment. Recyclers will find the products easy to dismantle into their major component parts for efficient recycling. Many parts snap together and can be separated without the use of tools, while other parts are secured with conventional fasteners. Virtually all parts of the product are suitable for recycling.

Product packaging is of good quality and can be re-used. Large products are packed in wooden crates, while smaller products come in strong cardboard cartons which themselves have a high recycled fibre content. If not re-used, these containers can be recycled. Polythene, used on the protective film and bags for wrapping product, can be recycled in the same way. Control Techniques' packaging strategy prefers easily-recyclable materials of low environmental impact, and regular reviews identify opportunities for improvement.

When preparing to recycle or dispose of any product or packaging, please observe local legislation and best practice.

REACH legislation

EC Regulation 1907/2006 on the Registration, Evaluation, Authorisation and restriction of Chemicals (REACH) requires the supplier of an article to inform the recipient if it contains more than a specified proportion of any substance which is considered by the European Chemicals Agency (ECHA) to be a Substance of Very High Concern (SVHC) and is therefore listed by them as a candidate for compulsory authorisation.

For current information on how this requirement applies in relation to specific Control Techniques products, please approach your usual contact in the first instance. Control Techniques position statement can be viewed at: http://www.controltechniques.com/REACH

Copyright © February 2014 Control Techniques Ltd

Issue Number: 3

Drive Firmware: 01.03.00 onwards

For patent and intellectual property related information please go to: www.ctpatents.info

How to use this guide

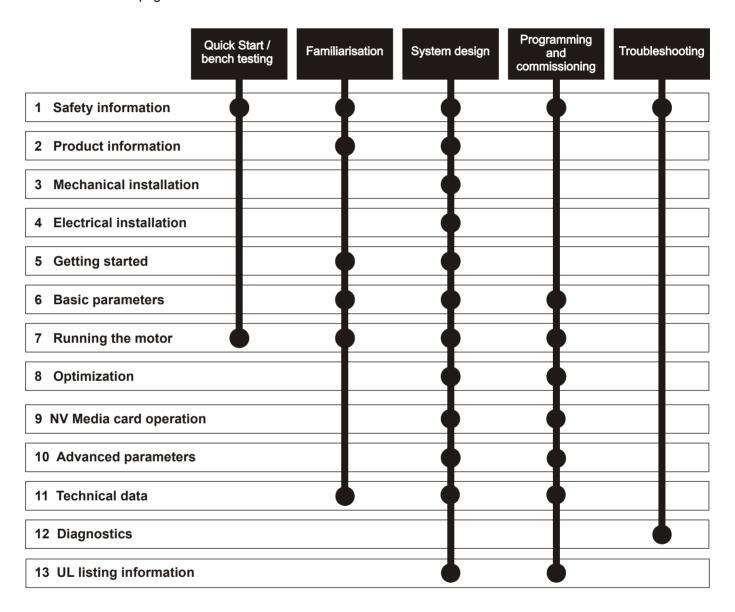
This user guide provides complete information for installing and operating the drive from start to finish.

The information is in logical order, taking the reader from receiving the drive through to fine tuning the performance.

NOTE

There are specific safety warnings throughout this guide, located in the relevant sections. In addition, Chapter 1 *Safety information* contains general safety information. It is essential that the warnings are observed and the information considered when working with or designing a system using the drive.

This map of the user guide helps to find the right sections for the task you wish to complete, but for specific information, refer to *Contents* on page 4:



Contents

1	Safety information	7	5	Getting started	50
1.1	Warnings, Cautions and Notes	7	5.1	Understanding the display	
1.2	Electrical safety - general warning		5.2	Keypad operation	
1.3	System design and safety of personnel		5.3	Menu structure	
1.4	Environmental limits		5.4	Menu 0	52
1.5	Access	7	5.5	Advanced menus	53
1.6	Fire protection		5.6	Saving parameters	53
1.7	Compliance with regulations		5.7	Restoring parameter defaults	
1.8	Motor		5.8	Parameter access level and security	
1.9	Adjusting parameters		5.9	Displaying parameters with non-default	
1.10	Electrical installation			values only	54
1.11	Hazard		5.10	Displaying destination parameters only	
2	Product information	9	6	Basic parameters	55
2.1	Model number		6.1	Menu 0: Basic parameters	
2.2	Ratings		6.2	Parameter descriptions	
2.3	Operating modes		0.2	Tarameter accomptions	
2.4	Drive features		7	Running the motor	59
2.5	Keypad and display		7.1	Quick start connections	
2.6	Nameplate description		7.2	Quick start commissioning / start-up	
2.7	Options			Quien start serimmeerering, start up	
2.8	Items supplied with the drive		8	Optimization	62
2.0	nemo oupplied with the drive		8.1	Motor map parameters	62
3	Mechanical installation	17	8.2	Maximum motor rated current	
3.1	Safety information	17	8.3	Current limits	65
3.2	Planning the installation		8.4	Motor thermal protection	
3.3	Terminal cover removal		8.5	Switching frequency	
3.4	Installing / removing option				
3.5	Dimensions and mounting methods		9	NV Media Card	67
3.6	Enclosure for standard drives		9.1	Introduction	67
3.7	Enclosure design and drive ambient	20	9.2	SD card support	
0.,	temperature	25	9.3	NV Media Card parameters	
3.8	Heatsink fan operation		9.4	NV Media Card trips	
3.9	External EMC filter			·	
3.10	Electrical terminals		10	Advanced parameters	69
3.11	Routine maintenance		10.1	Menu 1: Frequency reference	76
0.11	Notine maintenance	20	10.2	Menu 2: Ramps	
4	Electrical installation	30	10.3	Menu 3: Frequency control	83
4.1	Power connections		10.4	Menu 4: Torque and current control	
4.2	AC supply requirements		10.5	Menu 5: Motor control	
4.3	Ratings		10.6	Menu 6: Sequencer and clock	
4.4	Output circuit and motor protection		10.7	Menu 7: Analog I/O	
4.5	Braking		10.8	Menu 8: Digital I/O	
4.6	Ground leakage		10.9	Menu 10: Status and trips	
4.0 4.7	EMC (Electromagnetic compatibility)			Menu 11: General drive set-up	
4. <i>1</i> 4.8	Control connections			Menu 22: Additional Menu 0 set-up	
			11	Technical data	103
			11.1	Drive technical data	
				Optional external EMC filters	
			11.4	ODUOTIGI ONGTIGI LIVIO IIIGIO	I 1 1 7

12	Diagnostics	116
12.1	Status modes	116
12.2	Trip indications	116
12.3	Identifying a trip / trip source	116
12.4	Trips, Sub-trip numbers	
12.5	Internal / Hardware trips	129
12.6	Alarm indications	129
12.7	Status indications	130
12.8	Displaying the trip history	130
12.9	Behavior of the drive when tripped	131
40	III Liating	400
13	UL LISUIIU	132
13 13 1	UL Listing	
13.1	General	132
13.1 13.2	General	132 132
13.1 13.2 13.3	General	132 132 132
13.1 13.2	General Mounting Environment Electrical installation	132 132 132
13.1 13.2 13.3 13.4	General Mounting Environment Electrical installation UL listed accessories	132 132 132 132
13.1 13.2 13.3 13.4 13.5	General Mounting Environment Electrical installation UL listed accessories Motor overload protection	132 132 132 132 132
13.1 13.2 13.3 13.4 13.5 13.6	General Mounting Environment Electrical installation UL listed accessories Motor overload protection Motor overspeed protection	132132132132132
13.1 13.2 13.3 13.4 13.5 13.6 13.7	General Mounting Environment Electrical installation UL listed accessories Motor overload protection Motor overspeed protection Thermal memory retention	132132132132132132132
13.1 13.2 13.3 13.4 13.5 13.6 13.7 13.8 13.9	General Mounting Environment Electrical installation UL listed accessories Motor overload protection Motor overspeed protection	132132132132132132132

Declaration of Conformity

Control Techniques Ltd

The Gro

Newtown

Powys

UK

SY16 3BE

This declaration applies to Unidrive M variable speed drive products, comprising models numbers as shown below:

Maaa	Maaa-bbcddddd Valid characters:									
aaa	100, 101, 200, 201, 300, 400									
bb	01, 02, 03									
С	1,2 or 4									
ddddd	00013, 00017, 00018, 00023, 00024, 00032, 00033, 00041, 00042, 00056, 00075 00056, 00073, 00094, 00100									

The AC variable speed drive products listed above have been designed and manufactured in accordance with the following European harmonized standards:

EN 61800-5-1:2007	Adjustable speed electrical power drive systems - safety requirements - electrical, thermal and energy
EN 61800-3:2004	Adjustable speed electrical power drive systems. EMC product standard including specific test methods
EN 61000-6-2:2005	Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC). Generic standards. Immunity standard for industrial environments
EN 61000-6-4:2007	Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC). Generic standards. Emission standard for industrial environments
EN 61000-3-2:2006	Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC), Limits, Limits for harmonic current emissions (equipment input current <16 A per phase)
EN 61000-3-3:2008	Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC), Limits, Limitation of voltage fluctuations and flicker in low-voltage supply systems for equipment with rated current <16 A

EN 61000-3-2:2006 Applicable where input current <16 A. No limits apply for professional equipment where input power >1 kW.

Moteurs Leroy-Somer
Usine des Agriers
Boulevard Marcellin Leroy
CS10015
16915 Angoulême Cedex 9
France

These products comply with the Low Voltage Directive 2006/95/EC and the Electromagnetic Compatibility Directive 2004/108/EC.

T. Alexander

Vice President, Technology

In alexand

Newtown

Date: 18th December 2013

These electronic drive products are intended to be used with appropriate motors, controllers, electrical protection components and other equipment to form complete end products or systems. Compliance with safety and EMC regulations depends upon installing and configuring drives correctly, including using the specified input filters. The drives must be installed only by professional assemblers who are familiar with requirements for safety and EMC. The assembler is responsible for ensuring that the end product or system complies with all the relevant laws in the country where it is to be used. Refer to the User Guide. An EMC Data Sheet is also available giving detailed EMC information.

Safety information installation installation

1 Safety information

1.1 Warnings, Cautions and Notes



A Warning contains information which is essential for avoiding a safety hazard.



A Caution contains information which is necessary for avoiding a risk of damage to the product or other equipment.

NOTE

A Note contains information which helps to ensure correct operation of the product.

1.2 Electrical safety - general warning

The voltages used in the drive can cause severe electrical shock and/or burns, and could be lethal. Extreme care is necessary at all times when working with or adjacent to the drive.

Specific warnings are given at the relevant places in this User Guide.

1.3 System design and safety of personnel

The drive is intended as a component for professional incorporation into complete equipment or a system. If installed incorrectly, the drive may present a safety hazard.

The drive uses high voltages and currents, carries a high level of stored electrical energy, and is used to control equipment which can cause injury.

Close attention is required to the electrical installation and the system design to avoid hazards either in normal operation or in the event of equipment malfunction. System design, installation, commissioning/start-up and maintenance must be carried out by personnel who have the necessary training and experience. They must read this safety information and this User Guide carefully.

The STOP functions of the drive do not isolate dangerous voltages from the output of the drive or from any external option unit. The supply must be disconnected by an approved electrical isolation device before gaining access to the electrical connections.

None of the drive functions must be used to ensure safety of personnel, i.e. they must not be used for safety-related functions.

Careful consideration must be given to the functions of the drive which might result in a hazard, either through their intended behavior or through incorrect operation due to a fault. In any application where a malfunction of the drive or its control system could lead to or allow damage, loss or injury, a risk analysis must be carried out, and where necessary, further measures taken to reduce the risk - for example, an over-speed protection device in case of failure of the speed control, or a fail-safe mechanical brake in case of loss of motor braking.

1.4 Environmental limits

Instructions in this User Guide regarding transport, storage, installation and use of the drive must be complied with, including the specified environmental limits. Drives must not be subjected to excessive physical force.

1.5 Access

Drive access must be restricted to authorized personnel only. Safety regulations which apply at the place of use must be complied with.

1.6 Fire protection

The drive enclosure is not classified as a fire enclosure. A separate fire enclosure must be provided. For further information, refer to section 3.2.5 *Fire protection* on page 17.

1.7 Compliance with regulations

The installer is responsible for complying with all relevant regulations, such as national wiring regulations, accident prevention regulations and electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) regulations. Particular attention must be given to the cross-sectional areas of conductors, the selection of fuses or other protection, and protective ground (earth) connections.

This User Guide contains instruction for achieving compliance with specific EMC standards.

Within the European Union, all machinery in which this product is used must comply with the following directives:

2006/42/EC Safety of machinery. 2004/108/EC: Electromagnetic Compatibility.

1.8 Motor

Ensure the motor is installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Ensure the motor shaft is not exposed.

Standard squirrel cage induction motors are designed for single speed operation. If it is intended to use the capability of the drive to run a motor at speeds above its designed maximum, it is strongly recommended that the manufacturer is consulted first.

Low speeds may cause the motor to overheat because the cooling fan becomes less effective. The motor should be installed with a protection thermistor. If necessary, an electric forced vent fan should be used.

The values of the motor parameters set in the drive affect the protection of the motor. The default values in the drive should not be relied upon.

It is essential that the correct value is entered in Pr **00.006** motor rated current. This affects the thermal protection of the motor.

1.9 Adjusting parameters

Some parameters have a profound effect on the operation of the drive. They must not be altered without careful consideration of the impact on the controlled system. Measures must be taken to prevent unwanted changes due to error or tampering.

Safety	Product	Mechanical	Electrical	Getting		Running the	Optimization	NV Media	Advanced	Technical data	Diagnostics	UL Listing
information	information	installation	installation	started	parameters	motor		Card	parameters			· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·

1.10 Electrical installation

1.10.1 Electric shock risk

The voltages present in the following locations can cause severe electric shock and may be lethal:

AC supply cables and connections

Output cables and connections

Many internal parts of the drive, and external option units

Unless otherwise indicated, control terminals are single insulated and must not be touched.

1.10.2 Stored charge

The drive contains capacitors that remain charged to a potentially lethal voltage after the AC supply has been disconnected. If the drive has been energized, the AC supply must be isolated at least ten minutes before work may continue.

1.11 Hazard

1.11.1 Falling hazard

The drive presents a falling or toppling hazard. This can still cause injury to personnel and therefore should be handled with care.

Maximum weight:

Size 2: 1.3 kg (3 lb). Size 3: 1.5 kg (3.3 lb).

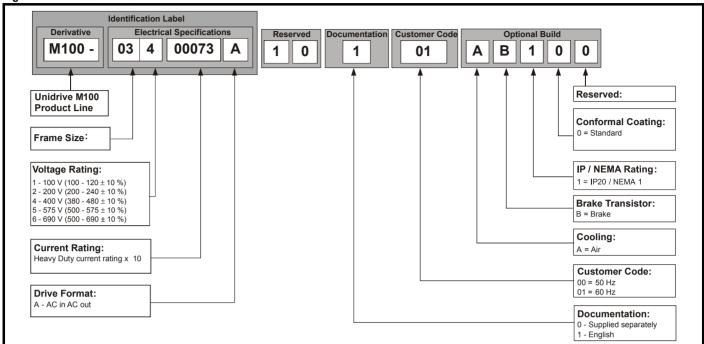
Safety information	Product information	Mechanical installation	Electrical installation	Getting started	Basic parameters	Running the motor	Optimization	NV Media Card	Advanced parameters	Technical data	Diagnostics	UL Listing
-----------------------	---------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------	--------------------	------------------	----------------------	--------------	------------------	------------------------	----------------	-------------	------------

2 Product information

2.1 Model number

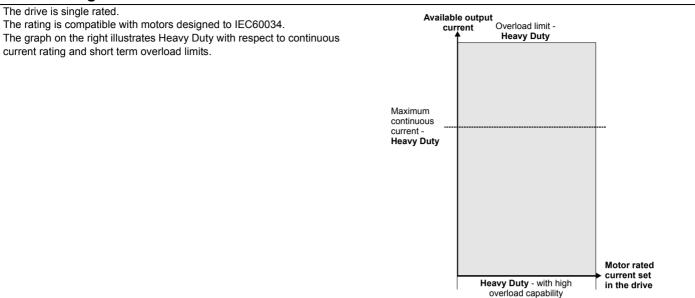
The way in which the model numbers for the Unidrive M range are formed is illustrated below:

Figure 2-1 Model number



Safety	Product	Mechanical	Electrical	Getting	Basic	Running the	Ontimization	NV Media	Advanced	Technical	Diagnostics	UL Listina
information	information	installation	installation	started	parameters	motor	Optimization	Card	parameters	data	Diagnostics	OL LISTING

2.2 Ratings

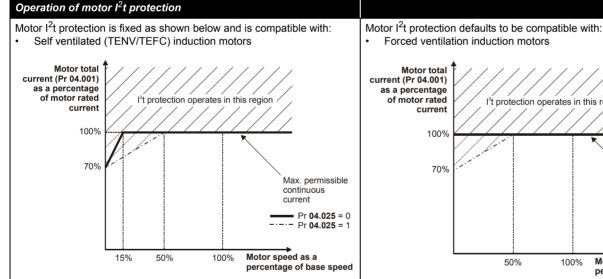


Heavy Duty

For constant torque applications or applications which require a high overload capability, or full torque is required at low speeds (e.g. winders,

The thermal protection is set to protect force ventilated induction motors by default.

If the application uses a self ventilated (TENV/TEFC) induction motor and increased thermal protection is required for speeds below 50 % base speed, then this can be enabled by setting Low Speed Thermal Protection Mode (04.025) = 1.



I²t protection operates in this region Max. permissible continuous current Pr **04.025** = 0 ---- Pr **04.025** = 1

50%

The continuous current ratings given are for maximum 40 °C (104 °F), 1000 m altitude and 3.0 kHz switching. Derating is required for higher switching frequencies, ambient temperature >40 °C (104 °F) and high altitude. For further information, refer to Chapter 11 Technical data on page 103.

Motor speed as a

percentage of base speed

100%

Safety	Product	Mechanical	Electrical	Getting	Basic	Running the		NV Media	Advanced	Technical		
	information	installation	installation	started	parameters	motor	Optimization	Card	parameters	data	Diagnostics	UL Listing

Table 2-1 100 V drive ratings (100 V to 120 V ±10 %)

Мс	odel	Maximum continuous output current	Open loop peak current	Nominal power at 100 V	Motor power at 100 V
		Α	Α	kW	hp
Frame size 1	01100017	1.7	2.6	0.25	0.33
Traine Size T	01100024	2.4	3.6	0.37	0.5
Frame size 2	02100042	4.2	6.3	0.75	1
i raine size z	02100056	5.6	8.4	1.1	1.5

Table 2-2 200 V drive ratings (200 V to 240 V \pm 10 %)

			Heav	y Duty	
Мо	odel	Maximum continuous output current	Open loop peak current	Nominal power at 230 V	Motor power at 230 V
		Α	Α	kW	hp
	01200017	1.7	2.6	0.25	0.33
Frame size 1	01200024	2.4	3.6	0.37	0.5
Traine Size T	01200033	3.3	5	0.55	0.75
	01200042	4.2	6.3	0.75	1
	02200024	2.4	3.6	0.37	0.5
	02200033	3.3	5	0.55	0.75
Frame size 2	02200042	4.2	6.3	0.75	1
	02200056	5.6	8.4	1.1	1.5
	02200075	7.5	11.3	1.5	2
Frame size 3	03200100	10.0	15	2.2	3
Frame size 4	04200133	13.3	20	3	3
1 1amc 3126 4	04200176	17.6	26.4	4	5

Table 2-3 400 V drive ratings (380 V to 480 V \pm 10 %)

			Hea	vy Duty		
Model		Maximum continuous output current	Open loop peak current	Nominal power at 400 V	Motor power at 400 V	
		Α	Α	kW	hp	
	02400013	1.3	2	0.37	0.5	
	02400018	1.8	2.7	0.55	0.75	
Frame size 2	02400023	2.3	3.5	0.75	1	
	02400032	3.2	4.8	1.1	1.5	
	02400041	4.1	6.2	1.5	2	
	03400056	5.6	8.4	2.2	3	
Frame size 3	03400073	7.3	11	3	3	
	03400094	9.4	14.1	4	5	
Frame size 4	04400135	13.5	20.3	5.5	7.5	
Fiaille SIZE 4	04400170	17.0	25.5	7.5	10	

Safety	Product	Mechanical	Electrical	Getting	Basic	Running the	Optimization	NV Media	Advanced	Technical	Diagnostics	UL Listina
information	information	installation	installation	started	parameters	motor	Optimization	Card	parameters	data	Diagnostics	OL LISTING

2.2.1 Typical short term overload limits

The maximum percentage overload limit changes depending on the selected motor. Variations in motor rated current, motor power factor and motor leakage inductance all result in changes in the maximum possible overload. The exact value for a specific motor can be calculated using the equations detailed in Menu 4 in the *Parameter Reference Guide*.

Typical values are shown in the table below for open loop (OL) modes:

Table 2-4 Typical overload limits

Operating mode	Open loop from cold	Open loop from 100 %
Heavy Duty overload with motor rated current = drive rated current	150 % for 60 s	150 % for 8 s

Generally the drive rated current is higher than the matching motor rated current allowing a higher level of overload than the default setting.

The time allowed in the overload region is proportionally reduced at very low output frequency on some drive ratings.

NOTE

The maximum overload level which can be attained is independent of the speed.

2.3 Operating modes

The drive is designed to operate in any of the following modes:

1. Open loop mode

Open loop vector mode

Fixed V/F mode (V/Hz)

Square V/F mode (V/Hz)

2.3.1 Open loop mode

The drive applies power to the motor at frequencies varied by the user. The motor speed is a result of the output frequency of the drive and slip due to the mechanical load. The drive can improve the speed control of the motor by applying slip compensation. The performance at low speed depends on whether V/F mode or open loop vector mode is selected.

Open loop vector mode

The voltage applied to the motor is directly proportional to the frequency except at low speed where the drive uses motor parameters to apply the correct voltage to keep the flux constant under varying load conditions.

Typically 100 % torque is available down to 1 Hz for a 50 Hz motor.

Fixed V/F mode

The voltage applied to the motor is directly proportional to the frequency except at low speed where a voltage boost is provided which is set by the user. This mode can be used for multi-motor applications.

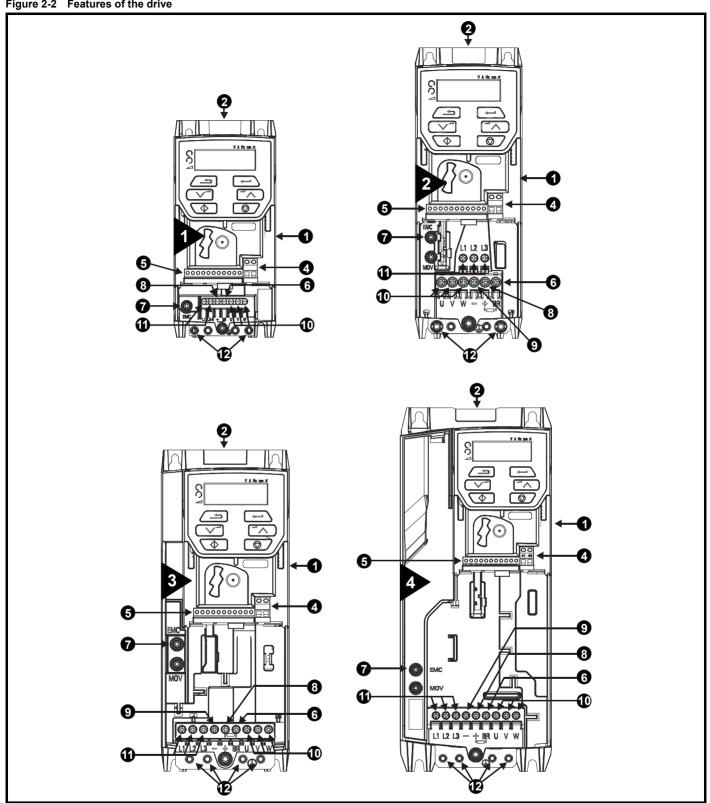
Typically 100 % torque is available down to 4 Hz for a 50 Hz motor.

Square V/F mode

The voltage applied to the motor is directly proportional to the square of the frequency except at low speed where a voltage boost is provided which is set by the user. This mode can be used for running fan or pump applications with quadratic load characteristics or for multi-motor applications. This mode is not suitable for applications requiring a high starting torque.

2.4 **Drive features**

Figure 2-2 Features of the drive



Key

- 1. Rating label (On side of drive)
- 2. Identification label
- 4. Relay connections
- 5. Control connections

- 6. Braking terminal
- 7. Internal EMC filter screw
- 8. DC bus +
- 9. DC bus -

- 10. Motor connections
- 11. AC supply connections
- 12. Ground connections

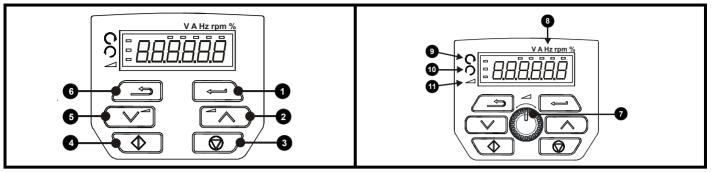
Safety information		Mechanical installation	Electrical installation	Getting started	Basic parameters	Running the motor	Optimization	NV Media Card	Advanced parameters	Technical data	Diagnostics	UL Listing
-----------------------	--	-------------------------	-------------------------	--------------------	------------------	-------------------	--------------	------------------	---------------------	----------------	-------------	------------

2.5 Keypad and display

The keypad and display provide information to the user regarding the operating status of the drive and trip codes, and provide the means for changing parameters, stopping and starting the drive, and the ability to perform a drive reset.

Figure 2-3 Unidrive M100 keypad detail

Figure 2-4 Unidrive M101 keypad detail

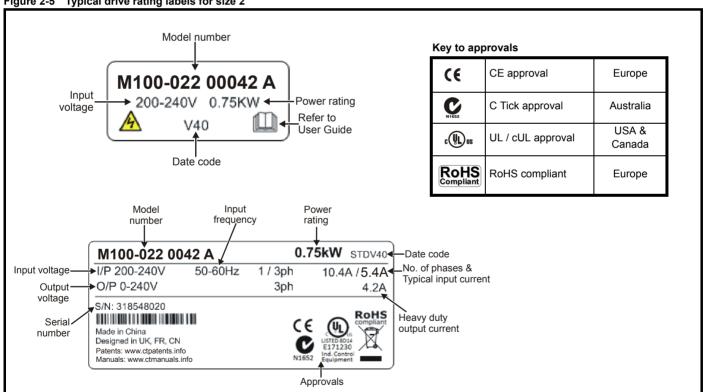


- (1) The Enter button is used to enter parameter view or edit mode, or to accept a parameter edit.
- (2 / 5) The Navigation button can be used to select individual parameters or to edit parameter values.
- (3) The Stop / Reset button is used to stop and reset the drive in keypad mode. It can also be used to reset the drive in terminal mode.
- (4) The Start button is used to start the drive in keypad mode.
- (6) The Escape button is used to exit from the parameter edit / view mode.
- (7) The Speed Reference Potentiometer is used to control the speed reference in keypad mode (only on Unidrive M101).

2.6 Nameplate description

See Figure 2-2 for location of rating labels.

Figure 2-5 Typical drive rating labels for size 2

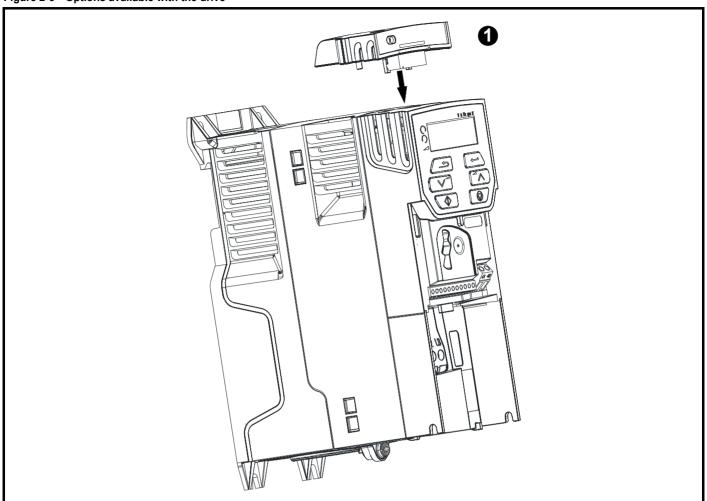


Refer to Figure 2-1 Model number on page 9 for further information relating to the labels.

Safety information	Product information	Mechanical installation	Electrical installation	Getting started	Basic parameters	Running the motor	Optimization	NV Media Card	Advanced parameters	Technical data	Diagnostics	UL Listing
-----------------------	---------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------	--------------------	------------------	----------------------	--------------	------------------	------------------------	----------------	-------------	------------

2.7 Options

Figure 2-6 Options available with the drive



1. Al-Backup Adaptor

Safety	Product	Mechanical	Electrical	Getting		Running the	Optimization	NV Media	Advanced	Technical	Diagnostics	UL Listing
information	information	installation	installation	started	parameters	motor		Card	parameters	data		3

Table 2-5 Adaptor Interface (AI) option module identification

Туре)	Option module	Name	Further Details
Backı	ıp		Al-Backup Adaptor	+24 V Backup and SD Card Interface

2.8 Items supplied with the drive

The drive is supplied with a copy of the *Quick Start Guide*, a safety information booklet, the Certificate of Quality, plus the items shown in Table 2-6.

Table 2-6 Parts supplied with the drive

Description	Size 1	Size 2	Size 3	Size 4
Grounding bracket				
M4 x 8 Double Sem Torx screw		₫ ×	(a) 2	

Safety Product information installation inst

3 Mechanical installation

This chapter describes how to use all mechanical details to install the drive. The drive is intended to be installed in an enclosure. Key features of this chapter include:

- · Enclosure sizing and layout
- · Option module installing
- Terminal location and torque settings

3.1 Safety information



Follow the instructions

The mechanical and electrical installation instructions must be adhered to. Any questions or doubt should be referred to the supplier of the equipment. It is the responsibility of the owner or user to ensure that the installation of the drive and any external option unit, and the way in which they are operated and maintained, comply with the requirements of the Health and Safety at Work Act in the United Kingdom or applicable legislation and regulations and codes of practice in the country in which the equipment is used.



Competence of the installer

The drive must be installed by professional assemblers who are familiar with the requirements for safety and EMC. The assembler is responsible for ensuring that the end product or system complies with all the relevant laws in the country where it is to be used.



Enclosure

The drive is intended to be mounted in an enclosure which prevents access except by trained and authorized personnel, and which prevents the ingress of contamination. It is designed for use in an environment classified as pollution degree 2 in accordance with IEC 60664-1. This means that only dry, non-conducting contamination is acceptable.

3.2 Planning the installation

The following considerations must be made when planning the installation:

3.2.1 Access

Access must be restricted to authorized personnel only. Safety regulations which apply at the place of use must be complied with.

3.2.2 Environmental protection

The drive must be protected from:

- Moisture, including dripping water or spraying water and condensation. An anti-condensation heater may be required, which must be switched off when the drive is running.
- · Contamination with electrically conductive material
- Contamination with any form of dust which may restrict the fan, or impair airflow over various components
- Temperature beyond the specified operating and storage ranges
- · Corrosive gasses

NOTE

During installation it is recommended that the vents on the drive are covered to prevent debris (e.g. wire off-cuts) from entering the drive.

3.2.3 Cooling

The heat produced by the drive must be removed without its specified operating temperature being exceeded. Note that a sealed enclosure gives much reduced cooling compared with a ventilated one, and may need to be larger and/or use internal air circulating fans.

For further information, refer to section 3.6 *Enclosure for standard drives* on page 23.

3.2.4 Electrical safety

The installation must be safe under normal and fault conditions. Electrical installation instructions are given in Chapter 4 *Electrical installation on page 30*.

3.2.5 Fire protection

The drive enclosure is not classified as a fire enclosure. A separate fire enclosure must be provided.

For installation in the USA, a NEMA 12 enclosure is suitable.

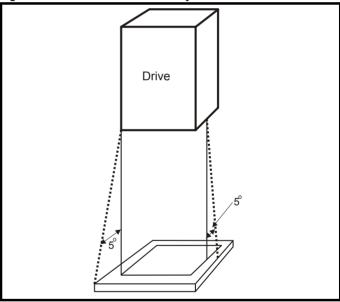
For installation outside the USA, the following (based on IEC 62109-1, standard for PV inverters) is recommended.

Enclosure can be metal and/or polymeric, polymer must meet requirements which can be summarized for larger enclosures as using materials meeting at least UL 94 class 5VB at the point of minimum thickness

Air filter assemblies to be at least class V-2.

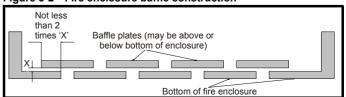
The location and size of the bottom shall cover the area shown in Figure 3-1. Any part of the side which is within the area traced out by the 5° angle is also considered to be part of the bottom of the fire enclosure.

Figure 3-1 Fire enclosure bottom layout



The bottom, including the part of the side considered to be part of the bottom, must be designed to prevent escape of burning material - either by having no openings or by having a baffle construction. This means that openings for cables etc. must be sealed with materials meeting the 5VB requirement, or else have a baffle above. See Figure 3-2 for acceptable baffle construction. This does not apply for mounting in an enclosed electrical operating area (restricted access) with concrete floor.

Figure 3-2 Fire enclosure baffle construction



Safety Product information installation installation installation in the installation

3.2.6 Electromagnetic compatibility

Variable speed drives are powerful electronic circuits which can cause electromagnetic interference if not installed correctly with careful attention to the layout of the wiring.

Some simple routine precautions can prevent disturbance to typical industrial control equipment.

If it is necessary to meet strict emission limits, or if it is known that electromagnetically sensitive equipment is located nearby, then full precautions must be observed. In-built into the drive, is an internal EMC filter, which reduces emissions under certain conditions. If these conditions are exceeded, then the use of an external EMC filter may be required at the drive inputs, which must be located very close to the drives. Space must be made available for the filters and allowance made for carefully segregated wiring. Both levels of precautions are covered in section 4.7 *EMC* (Electromagnetic compatibility) on page 41.

3.2.7 Hazardous areas

The drive must not be located in a classified hazardous area unless it is installed in an approved enclosure and the installation is certified.

3.3 Terminal cover removal



Isolation device

The AC and / or DC power supply must be disconnected from the drive using an approved isolation device before any cover is removed from the drive or before any servicing work is performed.



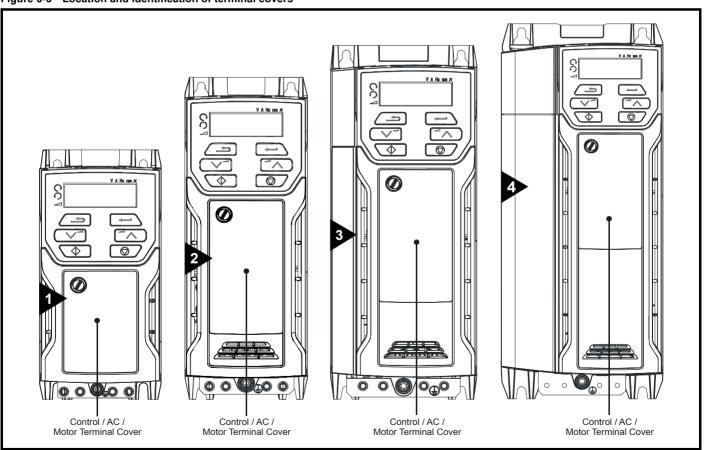
Stored charge

The drive contains capacitors that remain charged to a potentially lethal voltage after the AC and / or DC power supply has been disconnected. If the drive has been energized, the power supply must be isolated at least ten minutes before work may continue.

Normally, the capacitors are discharged by an internal resistor. Under certain, unusual fault conditions, it is possible that the capacitors may fail to discharge, or be prevented from being discharged by a voltage applied to the output terminals. If the drive has failed in a manner that causes the display to go blank immediately, it is possible the capacitors will not be discharged. In this case, consult Control Techniques or their authorized distributor.

3.3.1 Removing the terminal covers

Figure 3-3 Location and identification of terminal covers

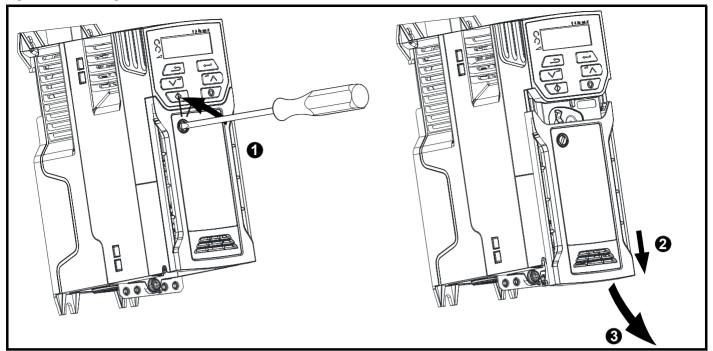


NOTE

The drives shown above have a single removable terminal cover which provides access to all electrical connections, i.e. Control, AC, Motor and Brake functions. Figure 3-4 on page 19 illustrates the three steps required to remove the drive terminal covers.

Safety	Product	Mechanical	Electrical	Getting	Basic	Running the	Ontimization	NV Media Card	Advanced	Technical	Diagnostica	UL Listina
information	information	installation	installation	started	parameters	motor	Optimization	NV Media Card	parameters	data	Diagnostics	UL Listing

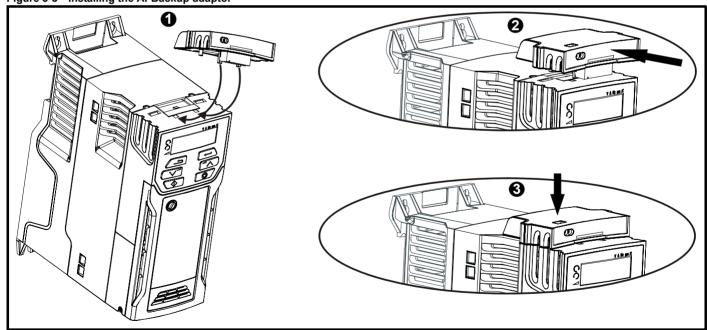
Figure 3-4 Removing the terminal cover



- 1. Using a flat bladed screwdriver, turn the terminal cover locking clip anti-clockwise by approximately 30°
- 2. Slide the terminal cover down
- 3. Remove terminal cover

3.4 Installing / removing option

Figure 3-5 Installing the Al-Backup adaptor



- 1. Identify the two plastic fingers on the underside of the Al-Backup adaptor (1) then insert the two fingers into the corresponding slots in the spring-loaded sliding cover on the top of the drive.
- 2. Hold the adaptor firmly and push the spring loaded protective cover towards the back of the drive to expose the connector block (2) below.
- 3. Press the adaptor downwards (3) until the adaptor connector locates into the drive connection below.

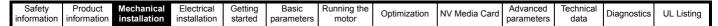
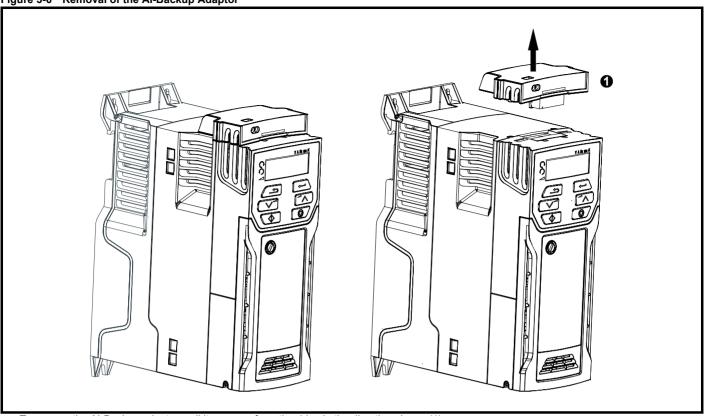


Figure 3-6 Removal of the Al-Backup Adaptor



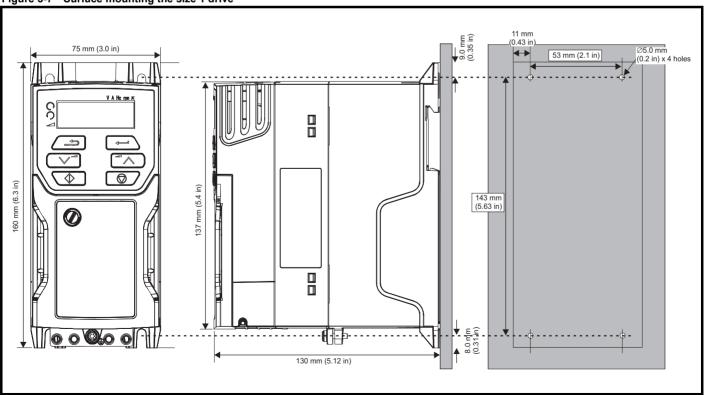
To remove the Al-Backup adaptor, pull it up away from the drive in the direction shown (1)

3.5 Dimensions and mounting methods

The drive is surface mounted. The following drawings show the dimensions of the drive and mounting holes to allow a back plate to be prepared.

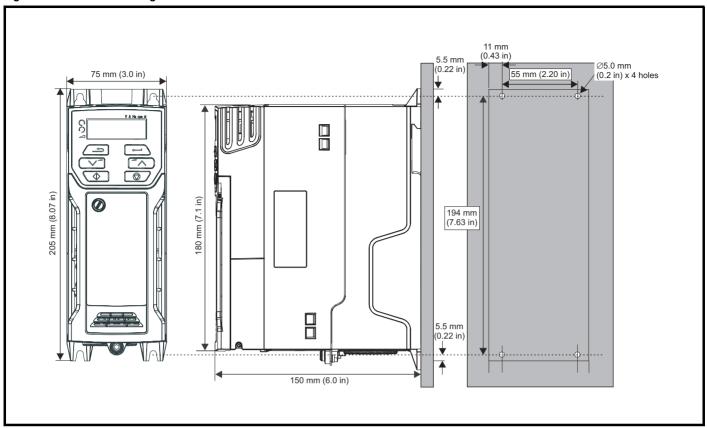
3.5.1 Surface mounting

Figure 3-7 Surface mounting the size 1 drive



Safety	Product	Mechanical	Electrical	Getting	Basic	Running the	Ontimization	NV Media Card	Advanced	Technical	Diagnostics	UL Listina
information	information	installation	installation	started	parameters	motor	Optimization	INV IVIEUIA CAIU	parameters	data	Diagnostics	OL LISTING

Figure 3-8 Surface mounting the size 2 drive



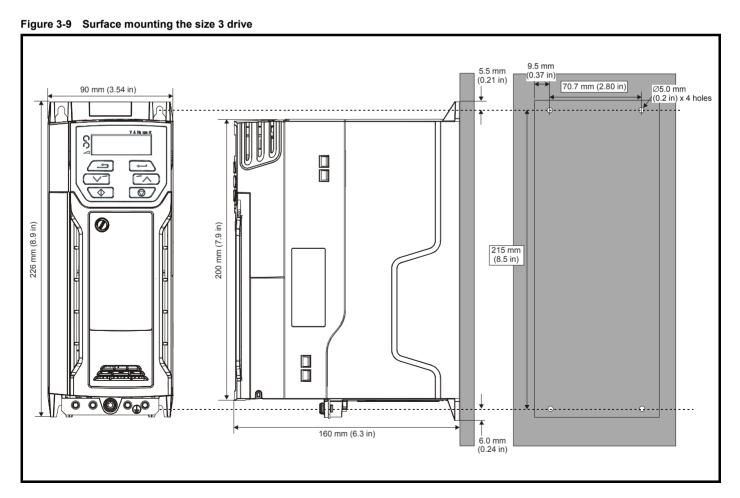


Figure 3-10 Surface mounting the size 4 drive

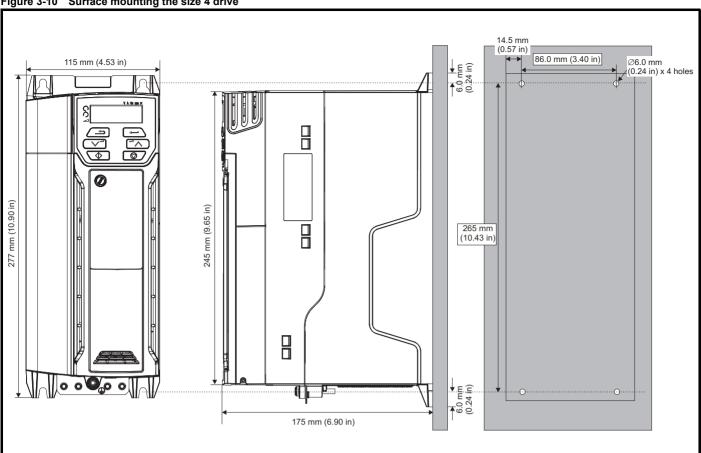
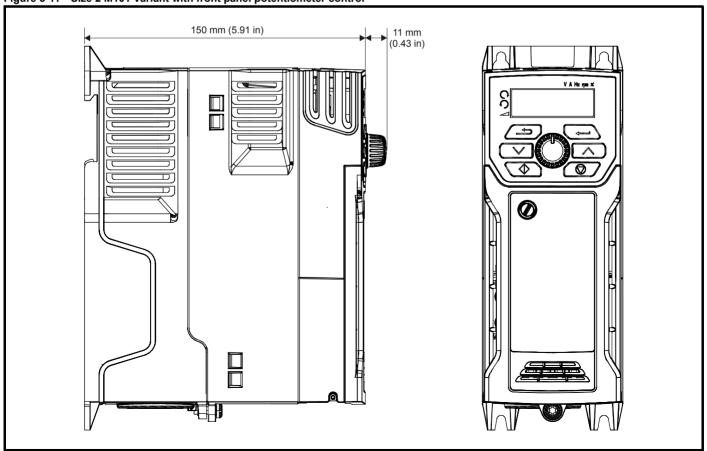


Figure 3-11 Size 2 M101 Variant with front panel potentiometer control



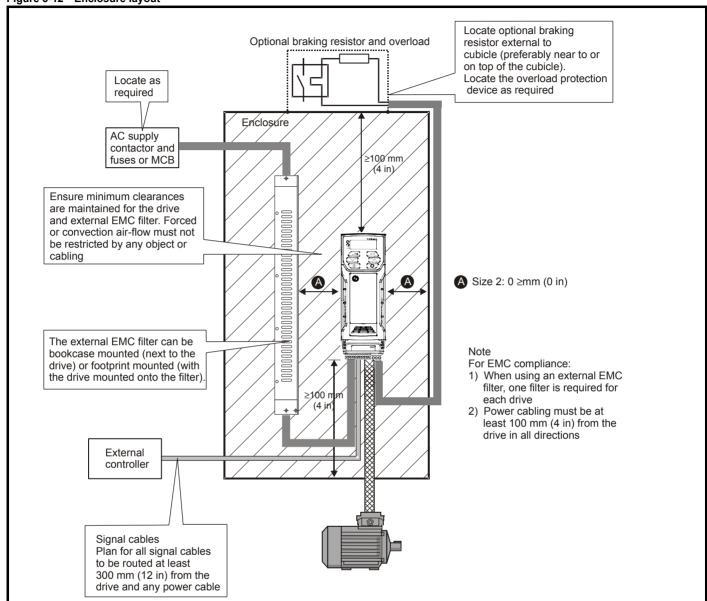
Safety	Product	Mechanical	Electrical	Getting	Basic	Running the	Ontimization	NV Media Card	Advanced	Technical	Diagnostica	UL Listina
information	information	installation	installation	started	parameters	motor	Optimization	NV Media Card	parameters	data	Diagnostics	UL Listing

3.6 Enclosure for standard drives

3.6.1 Enclosure layout

Please observe the clearances in the diagram below taking into account any appropriate notes for other devices / auxiliary equipment when planning the installation.

Figure 3-12 Enclosure layout



Safety | Product information | Product infor

3.6.2 Enclosure sizing

- Add the dissipation figures from section 11.1.2 Power dissipation on page 105 for each drive that is to be installed in the enclosure.
- If an external EMC filter is to be used with each drive, add the dissipation figures from section 11.2.1 EMC filter ratings on page 115 for each external EMC filter that is to be installed in the enclosure.
- If the braking resistor is to be mounted inside the enclosure, add the average power figures from for each braking resistor that is to be installed in the enclosure.
- 4. Calculate the total heat dissipation (in Watts) of any other equipment to be installed in the enclosure.
- Add the heat dissipation figures obtained above. This gives a figure in Watts for the total heat that will be dissipated inside the enclosure.

Calculating the size of a sealed enclosure

The enclosure transfers internally generated heat into the surrounding air by natural convection (or external forced air flow); the greater the surface area of the enclosure walls, the better is the dissipation capability. Only the surfaces of the enclosure that are unobstructed (not in contact with a wall or floor) can dissipate heat.

Calculate the minimum required unobstructed surface area $\mathbf{A}_{\mathbf{e}}$ for the enclosure from:

$$A_e = \frac{P}{k(T_{int} - T_{ext})}$$

Where:

 A_e Unobstructed surface area in m² (1 m² = 10.9 ft²)

T_{ext} Maximum expected temperature in ^oC *outside* the enclosure

T_{int} Maximum permissible temperature in ^oC *inside* the enclosure

P Power in Watts dissipated by all heat sources in the enclosure

k Heat transmission coefficient of the enclosure material in W/m²/°C

Example

To calculate the size of an enclosure for the following:

- Two drives operating at the Normal Duty rating
- External EMC filter for each drive
- Braking resistors are to be mounted outside the enclosure
- Maximum ambient temperature inside the enclosure: 40°C
- Maximum ambient temperature outside the enclosure: 30°C

For example, if the power dissipation from each drive is 187 W and the power dissipation from each external EMC filter is 9.2 W.

Total dissipation: 2 x (187 + 9.2) = 392.4 W

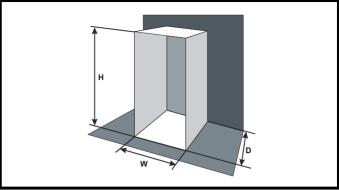
NOTE

Power dissipation for the drives and the external EMC filters can be obtained from Chapter 11 *Technical data* on page 103.

The enclosure is to be made from painted 2 mm (0.079 in) sheet steel having a heat transmission coefficient of $5.5~\text{W/m}^2/^{\circ}\text{C}$. Only the top, front, and two sides of the enclosure are free to dissipate heat.

The value of 5.5 W/m²/°C can generally be used with a sheet steel enclosure (exact values can be obtained by the supplier of the material). If in any doubt, allow for a greater margin in the temperature rise.

Figure 3-13 Enclosure having front, sides and top panels free to dissipate heat



Insert the following values:

T_{int} 40 °C T_{ext} 30 °C k 5.5 P 392.4 W

The minimum required heat conducting area is then:

$${\rm A_e}\,=\,\frac{392.4}{5.5(40-30)}$$

= 7.135
$$m^2$$
 (77.8 ft^2) (1 m^2 = 10.9 ft^2)

Estimate two of the enclosure dimensions - the height (H) and depth (D), for instance. Calculate the width (W) from:

$$W \,=\, \frac{A_e - 2HD}{H + D}$$

Inserting $\mathbf{H} = 2m$ and $\mathbf{D} = 0.6$ m, obtain the minimum width:

$$W = \frac{7.135 - (2 \times 2 \times 0.6)}{2 + 0.6}$$

=1.821 m (71.7 in)

If the enclosure is too large for the space available, it can be made smaller only by attending to one or all of the following:

- Using a lower PWM switching frequency to reduce the dissipation in the drives
- Reducing the ambient temperature outside the enclosure, and/or applying forced-air cooling to the outside of the enclosure
- Reducing the number of drives in the enclosure
- Removing other heat-generating equipment

Calculating the air-flow in a ventilated enclosure

The dimensions of the enclosure are required only for accommodating the equipment. The equipment is cooled by the forced air flow.

Calculate the minimum required volume of ventilating air from:

$$V = \frac{3kP}{T_{int} - T_{ext}}$$

Where:

V Air-flow in m³ per hour $(1 \text{ m}^3/\text{hr} = 0.59 \text{ ft}^3/\text{min})$

T_{ext} Maximum expected temperature in °C *outside* the enclosure

T_{int} Maximum permissible temperature in °C *inside* the enclosure

P Power in Watts dissipated by *all* heat sources in the

k Ratio of
$$\frac{\mathbf{P_o}}{\mathbf{P_i}}$$

Where

P₀ is the air pressure at sea level

P_I is the air pressure at the installation

Typically use a factor of 1.2 to 1.3, to allow also for pressure-drops in dirty air-filters.

Example

To calculate the size of an enclosure for the following:

- · Three drives operating at the Normal Duty rating
- · External EMC filter for each drive
- · Braking resistors are to be mounted outside the enclosure
- Maximum ambient temperature inside the enclosure: 40 °C
- Maximum ambient temperature outside the enclosure: 30 °C

For example, dissipation of each drive: 101 W and dissipation of each external EMC filter: 6.9 W (max).

Total dissipation: 3 x (101 + 6.9) = 323.7 W

Insert the following values:

T_{int} 40 °C **T**_{ext} 30 °C **k** 1.3 **P** 323.7 W

Then:

$$V = \frac{3 \times 1.3 \times 323.7}{40 - 30}$$

= 126.2 m^3/hr (74.5 ft^3/min) (1 m^3/hr = 0.59 ft^3/min)

3.7 Enclosure design and drive ambient temperature

Drive derating is required for operation in high ambient temperatures Totally enclosing or through panel mounting the drive in either a sealed cabinet (no airflow) or in a well ventilated cabinet makes a significant difference on drive cooling.

The chosen method affects the ambient temperature value (T_{rate}) which should be used for any necessary derating to ensure sufficient cooling for the whole of the drive.

The ambient temperature for the four different combinations is defined below:

- 1. Totally enclosed with no air flow (<2 m/s) over the drive $T_{rate} = T_{int} + 5 \,^{\circ}C$
- 2. Totally enclosed with air flow (>2 m/s) over the drive $T_{rate} = T_{int}$
- 3. Through panel mounted with no airflow (<2 m/s) over the drive T_{rate} = the greater of T_{ext} +5 °C, or T_{int}
- Through panel mounted with air flow (>2 m/s) over the drive T_{rate} = the greater of T_{ext} or T_{int}

Where:

T_{ext} = Temperature outside the cabinet

T_{int} = Temperature inside the cabinet

T_{rate} = Temperature used to select current rating from tables in Chapter 11 *Technical data* on page 103.

3.8 Heatsink fan operation

Ensure the minimum clearances around the drive are maintained to allow air to flow freely.

The heatsink fan on size 1, 2, 3, and 4 frames is a variable speed fan. The drive controls the speed at which the fan runs based on the temperature of the heatsink and the drive's thermal model system. The maximum speed at which the fan operates can be limited in Pr **06.045**. This could incur an output current derating.

Safety information	Product information	Mechanical installation	Electrical installation	Getting started	Basic parameters	Running the motor	Optimization	NV Media Card	Advanced parameters	Technical data	Diagnostics	UL Listing
--------------------	---------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------	--------------------	------------------	-------------------	--------------	---------------	---------------------	----------------	-------------	------------

3.9 External EMC filter

The external EMC filter details for each drive rating are provided in the table below.

Table 3-1 Drive and EMC filter cross reference

Fuerre eine	Voltage	Phases	Dout wassels on	Toma	We	ight
Frame size	V	1 or 3	Part number	Туре	Kg	lb
1	All	1	4200-1000	Standard		
'	All	1	4200-1001	Low leakage		
	100	1	4200-2000	Standard		
		1	4200-2001	Standard		
	200	1	4200-2002	Low leakage		
2	200	3	4200-2003	Standard		
		3	4200-2004	Low leakage		
	400	3	4200-2005	Standard		
	400	3	4200-2006	Low leakage		
		1	4200-3000	Standard		
	200	1	4200-3001	Low leakage		
2	200	3	4200-3004	Standard		
3		3	4200-3005	Low leakage		
	400	3	4200-3008	Standard		
	400	3	4200-3009	Low leakage		
		1	4200-4000	Standard		
	200	1	4200-4001	Low leakage		
4	200	3	4200-4002	Standard		
4		3	4200-4003	Low leakage		
	400	3	4200-4004	Standard		
	400	3	4200-4005	Low leakage		

Mount the external EMC filter following the guidelines in section 4.7.5 Compliance with generic emission standards on page 44.

Figure 3-14 Footprint mounting the EMC filter

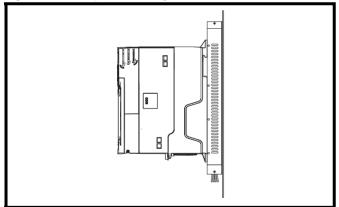
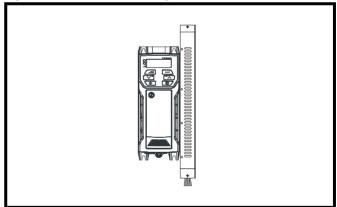
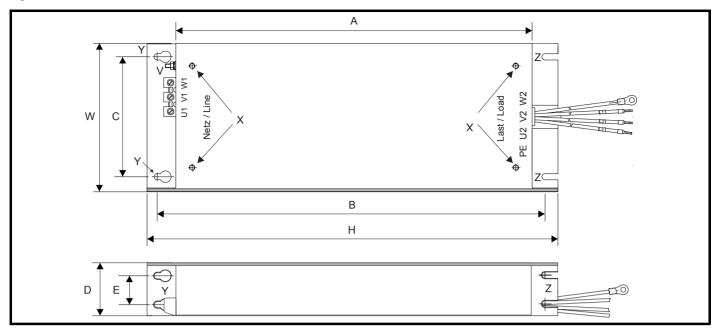


Figure 3-15 Bookcase mounting the EMC filter



Safety	Product	Mechanical	Electrical	Getting	Basic	Running the	Ontimization	NV Media Card	Advanced	Technical	Diagnostics	UL Listina
information	information	installation	installation	started	parameters	motor	Optimization	NV Media Card	parameters	data	Diagnostics	OL LISTING

Figure 3-16 Size 1 to 4 external EMC filter



V: Ground stud

- X: Threaded holes for footprint mounting of the drive
- Y: Footprint mounting hole diameter

Z: Bookcase mounting slot diameter.

Table 3-2 Size 1 external EMC filter dimensions

CT part number	Α	В	С	D	Е	Н	W	V	Х	Y	Z	cs

CS: Cable size

Table 3-3 Size 2 external EMC filter dimensions

CT part number	Α	В	С	D	E	Н	w	V	Х	Y	z	cs

Table 3-4 Size 3 external EMC filter dimensions

CT part number	Α	В	С	D	E	Н	W	V	Х	Y	Z	cs

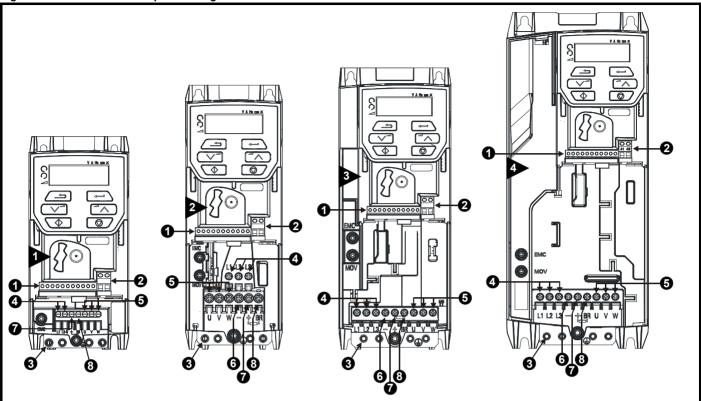
Table 3-5 Size 4 external EMC filter dimensions

CT part number	Α	В	С	D	E	Н	w	V	X	Y	Z	cs

Safety Product Running the UL Listing Optimization NV Media Card Diagnostics information installation information installation started parameters motor parameters

3.10 **Electrical terminals**

3.10.1 Location of the power and ground terminals Figure 3-17 Locations of the power and ground terminals



Key:

- 1. Control terminals
- 2. Relay terminals
- 3. Ground connections

- 4. AC power terminals
- 5. Motor terminals
- 6. DC bus -

- 7. DC bus +
- 8. Brake terminal

3.10.2 Terminal sizes and torque settings



To avoid a fire hazard and maintain validity of the UL listing, adhere to the specified tightening torques for the power and ground terminals. Refer to the following tables.

Table 3-6 Drive relay terminal data

Model	Connection type	Torque setting
All	Screw terminals	0.5 N m (0.4 lb ft)

Table 3-7 Drive power terminal data

Model size	AC terminals	DC and braking	Ground terminal
1	0.5 N m	(0.4 lb ft)	
2			1.5 N m (1.0 lb ft)
3	1.4 N m	(1.0 lb ft)	1.5 14 111 (1.0 15 11)
4			

Table 3-8 Terminal block maximum cable sizes

Model size	Terminal block description	Max cable size
All	Control connector	1.5 mm² (16 AWG)
All	2 way relay connector	2.5 mm² (12 AWG)
All	AC input power connector	6 mm² (10 AWG)
All	AC output power connector	2.5 mm² (12 AWG)

Table 3-9 External EMC filter terminal data

CT part	_	wer ctions	Ground connections		
number	Max cable size	Max torque	Ground stud size	Max torque	

Safety	Product	Mechanical	Electrical	Getting	Basic	Running the	Optimization	NV Media Card	Advanced	Technical	Diagnostics	UL Listing
information	information	installation	installation	started	parameters	motor	Optimization	NV Wedia Card	parameters	data	Diagnostics	OL LISTING

3.11 Routine maintenance

The drive should be installed in a cool, clean, well ventilated location. Contact with moisture and/or dust with the drive should be avoided.

Regular checks of the following should be carried out to ensure drive / installation reliability are maximized:

Environment	
Ambient temperature	Ensure the enclosure temperature remains at or below maximum specified
Dust	Ensure the drive remains dust free – check that the heatsink and drive fan are not gathering dust. The lifetime of the fan is reduced in dusty environments
Moisture	Ensure the drive enclosure shows no signs of condensation
Enclosure	
Enclosure door filters	Ensure filters are not blocked and that air is free to flow
Electrical	
Screw connections	Ensure all screw terminals remain tight
Crimp terminals	Ensure all crimp terminals remains tight – check for any discoloration which could indicate overheating
Cables	Check all cables for signs of damage

Safety Running the Optimization NV Media Card Diagnostics **UL** Listina information information installation installation parameter motor parameters

Electrical installation

Many cable management features have been incorporated into the product and accessories, this chapter shows how to optimize them. Key features include:

- Internal EMC filter
- EMC compliance with shielding / grounding accessories
- Product rating, fusing and cabling information
- Brake resistor details (selection / ratings)



Electric shock risk

The voltages present in the following locations can cause severe electric shock and may be lethal:

- AC supply cables and connections
- DC and brake cables, and connections
- Output cables and connections
- Many internal parts of the drive, and external option units Unless otherwise indicated, control terminals are single insulated and must not be touched.



Isolation device

The AC and / or DC power supply must be disconnected from the drive using an approved isolation device before any cover is removed from the drive or before any servicing work WARNING is performed.



STOP function

The STOP function does not remove dangerous voltages from the drive, the motor or any external option units.



Stored charge

The drive contains capacitors that remain charged to a potentially lethal voltage after the AC and / or DC power supply has been disconnected. If the drive has been energized, the AC and / or DC power supply must be isolated at least ten minutes before work may continue. Normally, the capacitors are discharged by an internal resistor. Under certain, unusual fault conditions, it is possible that the capacitors may fail to discharge, or be prevented from being discharged by a voltage applied to the output terminals. If the drive has failed in a manner that causes the display to go blank immediately, it is possible the capacitors will not be discharged. In this case, consult Control Techniques or their authorized distributor.



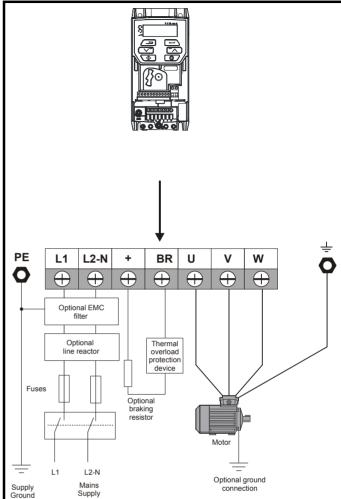
Equipment supplied by plug and socket

Special attention must be given if the drive is installed in equipment which is connected to the AC supply by a plug and socket. The AC supply terminals of the drive are connected to the internal capacitors through rectifier diodes which are not intended to give safety isolation. If the plug terminals can be touched when the plug is disconnected from the socket, a means of automatically isolating the plug from the drive must be used (e.g. a latching relay).

4.1 Power connections

4.1.1 AC and DC connections

Figure 4-1 Size 1 power connections

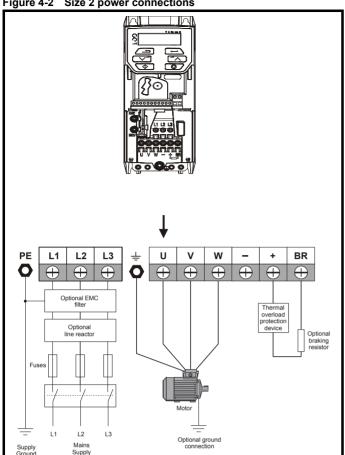


See Figure 4-5 Size 1 to 4 ground connections (size 2 shown) on page 32 for further information on ground connections.

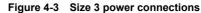
NOTE

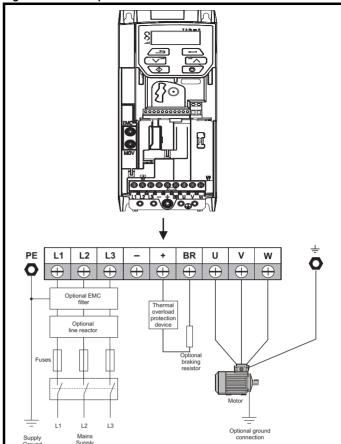
On the size 2 110 V drives, the supply should be connected to L1 and L3. Also the -DC Bus (-) terminal has no internal connection.

Figure 4-2 Size 2 power connections



See Figure 4-5 Size 1 to 4 ground connections (size 2 shown) on page 32 for further information on ground connections.

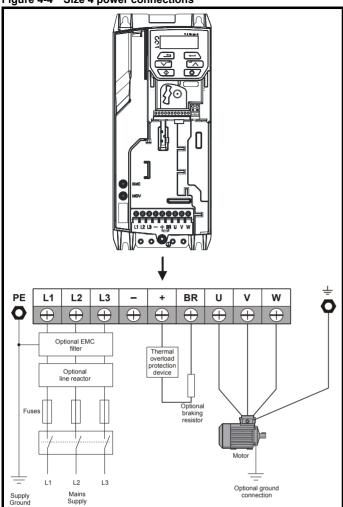




See Figure 4-5 Size 1 to 4 ground connections (size 2 shown) on page 32 for further information on ground connections.

Electrical installation Safety Basic Running the UL Listing NV Media Card Optimization Diagnostics information information installation started parameters motor parameters data

Figure 4-4 Size 4 power connections



4.1.2 Ground connections

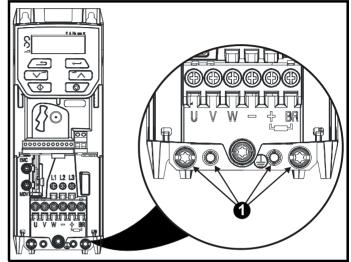


Electrochemical corrosion of grounding terminals
Ensure that grounding terminals are protected against corrosion i.e. as could be caused by condensation.

Size 1 to 4

On sizes 1 to 4, the supply and motor ground connections are made using the ground connections located at the bottom of the drive as shown in Figure 4-5.

Figure 4-5 Size 1 to 4 ground connections (size 2 shown)



1: 4 x M4 threaded holes for the ground connection.



The ground loop impedance must conform to the requirements of local safety regulations.

The drive must be grounded by a connection capable of carrying the prospective fault current until the protective device (fuse, etc.) disconnects the AC supply.

The ground connections must be inspected and tested at appropriate intervals.

Table 4-1 Protective ground cable ratings

Input phase conductor size	Minimum ground conductor size
≤ 10 mm ²	Either 10 mm ² or two conductors of the same cross-sectional area as the input phase conductor.
> 10 mm ² and ≤ 16 mm ²	The same cross-sectional area as the first input phase conductor.
$> 16 \text{ mm}^2 \text{ and } \le 35 \text{ mm}^2$	16 mm ²
> 35 mm ²	Half of the cross-sectional area of the input phase conductor.

Safety Product information inf

4.2 AC supply requirements

Voltage:

100 V drive: 100 V to 120 V ±10 % 200 V drive: 200 V to 240 V ±10 % 400 V drive: 380 V to 480 V ±10 %

Number of phases: 3

Maximum supply imbalance: 2 % negative phase sequence (equivalent to 3 % voltage imbalance between phases).

Frequency range: 48 to 62 Hz

For UL compliance only, the maximum supply symmetrical fault current must be limited to 100 kA $\,$

4.2.1 Supply types

All drives are suitable for use on any supply type i.e TN-S, TN-C-S, TT and IT.

- Supplies with voltage up to 600 V may have grounding at any potential, i.e. neutral, centre or corner ("grounded delta")
- Supplies with voltage above 600 V may not have corner grounding

Drives are suitable for use on supplies of installation category III and lower, according to IEC60664-1. This means they may be connected permanently to the supply at its origin in a building, but for outdoor installation additional over-voltage suppression (transient voltage surge suppression) must be provided to reduce category IV to category III.



Operation with IT (ungrounded) supplies:

Special attention is required when using internal or external EMC filters with ungrounded supplies, because in the event of a ground (earth) fault in the motor circuit the drive may not trip and the filter could be over-stressed. In this case, either the filter must not be used i.e. removed, or additional independent motor ground fault protection must be provided. For instructions on removal, refer to Figure 4-10 *Installation of grounding bracket* and Figure 4-13 *Removal of the size 3 internal EMC filter*. For details of ground fault protection contact the supplier of the drive.

A ground fault in the supply has no effect in any case. If the motor must continue to run with a ground fault in its own circuit, then an input isolating transformer must be provided, and if an EMC filter is required it must be located in the primary circuit.

Unusual hazards can occur on ungrounded supplies with more than one source, for example on ships. Contact the supplier of the drive for more information.

4.2.2 Supplies requiring line reactors

Input line reactors reduce the risk of damage to the drive resulting from poor phase balance or severe disturbances on the supply network.

Where line reactors are to be used, reactance values of approximately 2 % are recommended. Higher values may be used if necessary, but may result in a loss of drive output (reduced torque at high speed) because of the voltage drop.

For all drive ratings, 2% line reactors permit drives to be used with a supply unbalance of up to 3.5% negative phase sequence (equivalent to 5% voltage imbalance between phases).

Severe disturbances may be caused by the following factors, for example:

- Power factor correction equipment connected close to the drive.
- Large DC drives having no or inadequate line reactors connected to the supply.
- Across the line (DOL) started motor(s) connected to the supply such that when any of these motors are started, the voltage dip exceeds 20 %.

Such disturbances may cause excessive peak currents to flow in the input power circuit of the drive. This may cause nuisance tripping, or in extreme cases, failure of the drive.

Drives of low power rating may also be susceptible to disturbance when connected to supplies with a high rated capacity.

Line reactors are particularly recommended for use with the following drive models when one of the above factors exists, or when the supply capacity exceeds 175 kVA.

Model sizes 04200133 to 04400170 have an internal DC choke so they do not require AC line reactors except for cases of excessive phase unbalance or extreme supply conditions.

When required, each drive must have its own reactor(s). Three individual reactors or a single three-phase reactor should be used.

Reactor current ratings

The current rating of the line reactors should be as follows:

Continuous current rating:

Not less than the continuous input current rating of the drive

Repetitive peak current rating:

Not less than twice the continuous input current rating of the drive

4.2.3 Input inductor calculation

To calculate the inductance required (at **Y**%), use the following equation:

$$L = \frac{Y}{100} \times \frac{V}{\sqrt{3}} \times \frac{1}{2\pi f I}$$

Where

I = drive rated input current (A)

L = inductance (H)

f = supply frequency (Hz)

V = voltage between lines

4.3 Ratings

The input current is affected by the supply voltage and impedance.

Typical input current

The values of typical input current are given to aid calculations for power flow and power loss.

The values of typical input current are stated for a balanced supply.

Maximum continuous input current

The values of maximum continuous input current are given to aid the selection of cables and fuses. These values are stated for the worst case condition with the unusual combination of stiff supply with bad balance. The value stated for the maximum continuous input current would only be seen in one of the input phases. The current in the other two phases would be significantly lower.

The values of maximum input current are stated for a supply with a 2 % negative phase-sequence imbalance and rated at the supply fault current given in Table 4-2.

Table 4-2 Supply fault current used to calculate maximum input currents

Model	Symmetrical fault level (kA)
All	100

Safety information	Product information	Mechanical installation	Electrical installation	Getting started	Basic parameters	Running the motor	Optimization	NV Media Card	Advanced parameters	Technical data	Diagnostics	UL Listing
--------------------	---------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------	--------------------	------------------	-------------------	--------------	---------------	---------------------	----------------	-------------	------------



Fuses

The AC supply to the drive must be installed with suitable protection against overload and short-circuits. Table 4-3, Table 4-4 and Table 4-5 show the recommended fuse ratings. Failure to observe this requirement will cause risk of fire.

Table 4-3 AC Input current and fuse ratings (100 V)

		Maximum	Maximum	Fuse rating				
Model	Typical input current	continuous	overload input	IEC gG	Class CC or Class J			
Model	Garroni	input current	current	Maximum	Maximum			
	Α	Α	Α	Α	A			
01100017	8.7	8.7		10	10			
01100024	11.1	11.1		16	16			
02100042	18.8	18.8		20	20			
02100056	24.0	24.0		25	25			

Table 4-4 AC Input current and fuse ratings (200 V)

					Fuse i	ating		
	Typical input Maximum current continuous		Maximum overload input	IEC	gG	Class CC or Class J		
Model	A	input current A	current A		imum A	Maximum A		
				1ph	3ph	1ph	3ph	
01200017	4.5	4.5		6		5		
01200024	5.3	5.3		0		10		
01200033	8.3	8.3		10		10		
01200042	10.4	10.4		16		16		
02200024	5.3/3.2	5.3/4.1			6	10	5	
02200033	8.3/4.3	8.3/6.7		1	0	1	0	
02200042	10.4/5.4	10.4/7.5		16	10	16	10	
02200056	14.9/7.4	14.9/11.3		20	16	20	16	
02200075	18.1/9.1	18.1/13.5		20	10	20	10	
03200100	23.9/12.8	23.9/17.7	30/25	25	20	25	20	
04200133	23.7/13.5	23.7/16.9		25	20	25	20	
04200176	17.0	21.3			25		25	

Table 4-5 AC Input current and fuse ratings (400 V)

		Maximum	Maximum	Fu	se rating
Madal	Typical input current	continuous input	overload input	IEC gG	Class CC or Class J
Model	Current	current	current	Maximum	Maximum
	Α	Α	A	Α	Α
02400013	2.1	2.4			
02400018	2.6	2.9		0	5
02400023	3.1	3.5		6	
02400032	4.7	5.1			10
02400041	5.8	6.2		10	10
03400056	8.3	8.7	13	10	10
03400073	10.2	12.2	18	40	16
03400094	13.1	14.8	20.7	16	20
04400135	14.0	16.3		20	20
04400170	18.5	20.7		25	25

NOTE

Ensure cables used suit local wiring regulations.



The nominal cable sizes below are only a guide. The mounting and grouping of cables affects their current-carrying capacity, in some cases smaller cables may be acceptable but in other cases a larger cable is required to avoid excessive temperature or voltage drop. Refer to local wiring regulations for the correct size of cables.

Table 4-6 Cable ratings (100 V)

Madal		•	EC 60364-5-52) m ²		Cable size (UL508C) AWG					
Model	In	put	Ou	tput	In	put	Output			
	Nominal	Maximum	Nominal	Maximum	Nominal	Maximum	Nominal	Maximum		
01100017	1	6	1	2.5	16	10	16	12		
01100024	1.5	6	1	2.5	14	10	16	12		
02100042	2.5	6	1	2.5	12	10	16	12		
02100056	4	6	1	2.5	10	10	16	12		

Table 4-7 Cable ratings (200 V)

		`	EC 60364-5-52) m ²		Cable size (UL 508C) AWG					
Model	In	put	Ou	tput	In	put	Output			
	Nominal	Maximum	Nominal	Maximum	Nominal	Maximum	Nominal	Maximum		
01200017	1	6	1	2.5	16	10	16	12		
01200024	1	6	1	2.5	16	10	16	12		
01200033	1	6	1	2.5	16	10	16	12		
01200042	1	6	1	2.5	16	10	16	12		
02200024	1	6	1	2.5	16	10	16	12		
02200033	1	6	1	2.5	16	10	16	12		
02200042	1	6	1	2.5	16	10	16	12		
02200056	2.5/1.5	6	1	2.5	12/14	10	16	12		
02200075	2.5	6	1	2.5	12	10	16	12		
03200100	4	6	1.5	2.5	10/12	10	14	12		
04200133	4/2.5	6	2.5	2.5	10	10	12	12		
04200176	4	6	2.5	2.5	10	10	12	12		

Table 4-8 Cable ratings (400 V)

Model -		•	EC 60364-5-52) m ²		Cable size (UL 508C) AWG					
	In	put	Ou	tput	In	put	Ou	Output		
-	Nominal	Maximum	Nominal	Maximum	Nominal	Maximum	Nominal	Maximum		
02400013	1	6	1	2.5	16	10	16	12		
02400018	1	6	1	2.5	16	10	16	12		
02400023	1	6	1	2.5	16	10	16	12		
02400032	1	6	1	2.5	16	10	16	12		
02400041	1	6	1	2.5	16	10	16	12		
03400056	1	6	1	2.5	14	10	16	12		
03400073	1.5	6	1	2.5	12	10	16	12		
03400094	2.5	6	1.5	2.5	12	10	14	12		
04400135	2.5	6	2.5	2.5	10	10	12	12		
04400170	4	6	2.5	2.5	10	10	12	12		

NOTE

PVC insulated cable should be used.

NOTE

Cable sizes are from IEC60364-5-52:2001 table A.52.C with correction factor for 40° C ambient of 0.87 (from table A52.14) for cable installation method B2 (multicore cable in conduit).

Installation class (ref: IEC60364-5-52:2001)

- B1 Separate cables in conduit.
- B2 Multicore cable in conduit.
- C Multicore cable in free air.

Cable size may be reduced if a different installation method is used, or if the ambient temperature is lower.

Safety	Product	Mechanical	Electrical	Getting	Basic	Running the	Optimization	NV Media Card	Advanced	Technical	Diagnostics	UL Listina
information	information	installation	installation	started	parameters	motor	Optimization	INV Media Card	parameters	data	Diagnostics	OL LISTING

NOTE

The nominal output cable sizes assume that the motor maximum current matches that of the drive. Where a motor of reduced rating is used the cable rating may be chosen to match that of the motor. To ensure that the motor and cable are protected against overload, the drive must be programmed with the correct motor rated current.

A fuse or other protection must be included in all live connections to the AC supply.

Fuse types

The fuse voltage rating must be suitable for the drive supply voltage.

MCB

Do not use an MCB instead of the recommended fuses.

Ground connections

The drive must be connected to the system ground of the AC supply. The ground wiring must conform to local regulations and codes of practice.

NOTE

For information on ground cable sizes, refer to Table 4-1 Protective ground cable ratings on page 32.

4.3.1 Main AC supply contactor

The recommended AC supply contactor type for size 1 to 4 is AC1.

4.4 Output circuit and motor protection

The output circuit has fast-acting electronic short-circuit protection which limits the fault current to typically no more than 2.5 times the rated output current, and interrupts the current in approximately 20 µs. No additional short-circuit protection devices are required.

The drive provides overload protection for the motor and its cable. For this to be effective, Rated Current (00.006) must be set to suit the motor.



Motor Rated Current (00.006) must be set correctly to avoid a risk of fire in the event of motor overload.

4.4.1 Cable types and lengths

Since capacitance in the motor cable causes loading on the output of the drive, ensure the cable length does not exceed the values given in Table 4-9, Table 4-10 and Table 4-11.

Use 105 °C (221 °F) (UL 60/75 °C temp rise) PVC-insulated cable with copper conductors having a suitable voltage rating, for the following power connections:

- AC supply to external EMC filter (when used)
- · AC supply (or external EMC filter) to drive
- · Drive to motor
- · Drive to braking resistor

Table 4-9 Maximum motor cable lengths (100 V drives)

Tubio i o maxii	1	o longino (1		100 V No.	minal AC sunr	aly voltage			- 1			
		100 V Nominal AC supply voltage										
Model	Maximum permissible motor cable length for each of the following switching frequencies											
	0.667 kHz	1 kHz	2 kHz	3 kHz	4 kHz	6 kHz	8 kHz	12 kHz	16 kHz			
01100017		50 m	(164 ft)	•	37.5 m	25 m	18.75 m	12.5 m	9 m			
01100024		30 111 ((10411)		(123 ft)	(82 ft)	(61 ft)	(41 ft)	(30 ft)			
02100042		100 m	(328 ft)		75 m	50 m	37.5 m	25 m	18 m			
02100056		100 111	(32011)		(246 ft)	(164 ft)	(123 ft)	(82 ft)	(59 ft)			

ı	Safety	Product	Mechanical	Electrical	Getting	Basic	Running the	Ontimization	NV Media Card	Advanced	Technical	Diagnostico	III Lietina
	information	information	installation	installation	started	parameters	motor	Optimization	NV Media Card	parameters	data	Diagnostics	UL Listing

Table 4-10 Maximum motor cable lengths (200 V drives)

		200 V Nominal AC supply voltage											
Model	Maximum permissible motor cable length for each of the following switching frequencies												
	0.667 kHz	1 kHz	2 kHz	3 kHz	4 kHz	6 kHz	8 kHz	12 kHz	16 kHz				
01200017				•									
01200024		50 ··· (404 ft)				25 m	18.75 m	12.5 m	9 m				
01200033		50 m (164 ft)			(123 ft)	(82 ft)	(61 ft)	(41 ft)	(30 ft)				
01200042													
02200024													
02200033					75 m	50 m	37.5 m	25 m	18 m				
02200042		100 m	(328 ft)		(246 ft)	(164 ft)	(123 ft)	(82 ft)	(59 ft)				
02200056					(24011)	(10411)	(12011)	(02 11)	(00 11)				
02200075													
03200100	03200100 100 m (328 ft)			75 m	50 m	37.5 m	25 m	18 m					
33230100				(246 ft)	(164 ft)	(123 ft)	(82 ft)	(59 ft)					
04200133	100 m (328 ft)				75 m	50 m	37.5 m	25 m	18 m				
04200176		100 III (326 II)			(246 ft)	(164 ft)	(123 ft)	(82 ft)	(59 ft)				

Table 4-11 Maximum motor cable lengths (400 V drives)

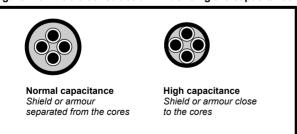
		400 V Nominal AC supply voltage											
Model	Maximum permissible motor cable length for each of the following switching frequencies												
	0.667 kHz	1 kHz	2 kHz	3 kHz	4 kHz	6 kHz	8 kHz	12 kHz	16 kHz				
02400013			•	•									
02400018						50	07.5	05	40.05				
02400023		100 m (328 ft)			75 m (246 ft)	50 m (164 ft)	37.5 m (123 ft)	25 m (82 ft)	18.25 m (61 ft)				
02400032					(240 11)	(10411)	(12311)	(02 11)	(0111)				
02400041													
03400056					75	F0	27.5	25	40.05 ***				
03400073		100 m (328 ft)			75 m (246 ft)	50 m (164 ft)	37.5 m (123 ft)	25 m (82 ft)	18.25 m (61 ft)				
03400094					(240 11)	(10411)	(12311)	(02 11)	(0111)				
04400135					75 m	50 m	37.5 m	25 m	18.25 m				
04400170					(246 ft)	(164 ft)	(123 ft)	(82 ft)	(61 ft)				

4.4.2 High-capacitance / reduced diameter cables

The maximum cable length is reduced from that shown in Table 4-9, Table 4-10 and Table 4-11, if high capacitance or reduced diameter motor cables are used.

Most cables have an insulating jacket between the cores and the armor or shield; these cables have a low capacitance and are recommended. Cables that do not have an insulating jacket tend to have high capacitance; if a cable of this type is used, the maximum cable length is half that quoted in the tables, (Figure 4-6 shows how to identify the two types).

Figure 4-6 Cable construction influencing the capacitance



The cable used for Table 4-9, Table 4-10 and Table 4-11 is shielded and contains four cores. Typical capacitance for this type of cable is 130 pF/m (i.e. from one core to all others and the shield connected together).

4.4.3 Motor winding voltage

The PWM output voltage can adversely affect the inter-turn insulation in the motor. This is because of the high rate of change of voltage, in conjunction with the impedance of the motor cable and the distributed nature of the motor winding.

For normal operation with AC supplies up to 500 Vac and a standard motor with a good quality insulation system, there is no need for any special precautions. In case of doubt the motor supplier should be consulted. Special precautions are recommended under the following conditions, but only if the motor cable length exceeds 10 m:

- AC supply voltage exceeds 500 V
- DC supply voltage exceeds 670 V
- Operation of 400 V drive with continuous or very frequent sustained braking
- Multiple motors connected to a single drive

For multiple motors, the precautions given in section 4.4.4 *Multiple motors* on page 38 should be followed.

For the other cases listed, it is recommended that an inverter-rated motor be used taking into account the voltage rating of the inverter. This has a reinforced insulation system intended by the manufacturer for repetitive fast-rising pulsed voltage operation.

Users of 575 V NEMA rated motors should note that the specification for inverter-rated motors given in NEMA MG1 section 31 is sufficient for motoring operation but not where the motor spends significant periods braking. In that case an insulation peak voltage rating of 2.2 kV is recommended.

Safety Product information information installation insta

If it is not practical to use an inverter-rated motor, an output choke (inductor) should be used. The recommended type is a simple iron-cored component with a reactance of about 2 %. The exact value is not critical. This operates in conjunction with the capacitance of the motor cable to increase the rise-time of the motor terminal voltage and prevent excessive electrical stress.

4.4.4 Multiple motors

If the drive is to control more than one motor, one of the fixed V/F modes should be selected (Pr **05.014** = Fixed or Squared). Make the motor connections as shown in Figure 4-7 and Figure 4-8. The maximum cable lengths in Table 4-9, Table 4-10 and Table 4-11 apply to the sum of the total cable lengths from the drive to each motor.

It is recommended that each motor is connected through a protection relay since the drive cannot protect each motor individually. For $\ \ \ \$ connection, a sinusoidal filter or an output inductor must be connected as shown in Figure 4-8, even when the cable lengths are less than the maximum permissible. For details of inductor sizes refer to the supplier of the drive.

Figure 4-7 Preferred chain connection for multiple motors

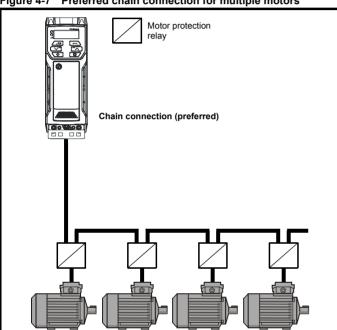
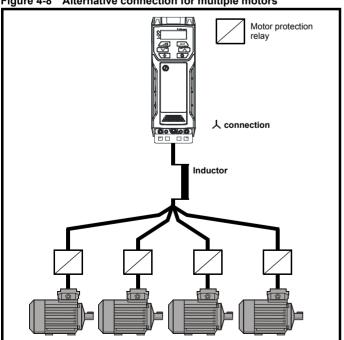


Figure 4-8 Alternative connection for multiple motors



4.4.5 \downarrow / Δ motor operation

The voltage rating for $\+\+$ and $\+\+$ connections of the motor should always be checked before attempting to run the motor.

The default setting of the motor rated voltage parameter is the same as the drive rated voltage, i.e.

400 V drive 400 V rated voltage 230 V drive 230 V rated voltage

A typical 3 phase motor would be connected in \curlywedge for 400 V operation or Δ for 230 V operation, however, variations on this are common e.g. \curlywedge 690 V Δ 400 V.

Incorrect connection of the windings will cause severe under or over fluxing of the motor, leading to a very poor output torque or motor saturation and overheating respectively.

4.4.6 Output contactor



If the cable between the drive and the motor is to be interrupted by a contactor or circuit breaker, ensure that the drive is disabled before the contactor or circuit breaker is opened or closed. Severe arcing may occur if this circuit is interrupted with the motor running at high current and low speed.

A contactor is sometimes required to be installed between the drive and motor for safety purposes.

The recommended motor contactor is the AC3 type.

Switching of an output contactor should only occur when the output of the drive is disabled.

Opening or closing of the contactor with the drive enabled will lead to:

- 1. OI ac trips (which cannot be reset for 10 seconds)
- 2. High levels of radio frequency noise emission
- 3. Increased contactor wear and tear

Safety Product information information installation installation information in the installation in the in

4.5 Braking

Braking occurs when the drive is decelerating the motor, or is preventing the motor from gaining speed due to mechanical influences. During braking, energy is returned to the drive from the motor.

When motor braking is applied by the drive, the maximum regenerated power that the drive can absorb is equal to the power dissipation (losses) of the drive.

When the regenerated power is likely to exceed these losses, the DC bus voltage of the drive increases. Under default conditions, the drive brakes the motor under PI control, which extends the deceleration time as necessary in order to prevent the DC bus voltage from rising above a user defined set-point.

If the drive is expected to rapidly decelerate a load, or to hold back an overhauling load, a braking resistor must be installed.

Table 4-12 shows the default DC voltage level at which the drive turns on the braking transistor. However the braking resistor turn on and the turn off voltages are programmable with *Braking IGBT Lower Threshold* (06.073) and *Braking IGBT Upper Threshold* (06.074).

Table 4-12 Default braking transistor turn on voltage

Drive voltage rating	DC bus voltage level
100 & 200 V	390 V
400 V	780 V

NOTE

When a braking resistor is used, Pr **02.004** should be set to Fast ramp mode.



High temperatures

Braking resistors can reach high temperatures. Locate braking resistors so that damage cannot result. Use cable having insulation capable of withstanding high temperatures



Braking resistor overload protection parameter settingsFailure to observe the following information may damage the resistor.

The drive software contains an overload protection function for a braking resistor.

For more information on the braking resistor software overload protection, see Pr 10.030, Pr 10.031 and Pr 10.061 full descriptions in the *Parameter Reference Guide*

4.5.1 External braking resistor



Overload protection

When an external braking resistor is used, it is essential that an overload protection device is incorporated in the braking resistor circuit; this is described in Figure 4-9 on page 40.

When a braking resistor is to be mounted outside the enclosure, ensure that it is mounted in a ventilated metal housing that will perform the following functions:

- Prevent inadvertent contact with the resistor
- Allow adequate ventilation for the resistor

When compliance with EMC emission standards is required, external connection requires the cable to be armored or shielded, since it is not fully contained in a metal enclosure. See section 4.7.5 *Compliance with generic emission standards* on page 44 for further details.

Internal connection does not require the cable to be armored or shielded.

Minimum resistances and power ratings

Table 4-13 Minimum resistance values and peak power rating for the braking resistor at 40 °C (104 °F)

Model	Minimum resistance* Ω	Instantaneous power rating kW	Continuous power rating kW
100 V			
01100017	130	1.2	
01100024	130	1.2	
02100042	68	2.2	
02100056	68	2.2	
200 V			
01200017	130	1.2	
01200024	130	1.2	
01200033	130	1.2	
01200042	130	1.2	
02200024	68	2.2	
02200033	68	2.2	
02200042	68	2.2	
02200056	68	2.2	
02200075	68	2.2	
03200100	45	3.4	2.2
04200133	22	6.9	
04200176	22	6.9	
400 V			
02400013	270	2.3	
02400018	270	2.3	
02400023	270	2.3	
02400032	270	2.3	
02400041	270	2.3	
03400056	100	6.1	2.2
03400073	100	6.1	3
03400094	100	6.1	4
04400135	50	12.2	
04400170	50	12.2	

^{*} Resistor tolerance: ±10 %

For high-inertia loads or under continuous braking, the *continuous power* dissipated in the braking resistor may be as high as the power rating of the drive. The total *energy* dissipated in the braking resistor is dependent on the amount of energy to be extracted from the load.

The instantaneous power rating refers to the short-term maximum power dissipated during the *on* intervals of the pulse width modulated braking control cycle. The braking resistor must be able to withstand this dissipation for short intervals (milliseconds). Higher resistance values require proportionately lower instantaneous power ratings.

In most applications, braking occurs only occasionally. This allows the continuous power rating of the braking resistor to be much lower than the power rating of the drive. It is therefore essential that the instantaneous power rating and energy rating of the braking resistor are sufficient for the most extreme braking duty that is likely to be encountered.

Optimization of the braking resistor requires careful consideration of the braking duty.

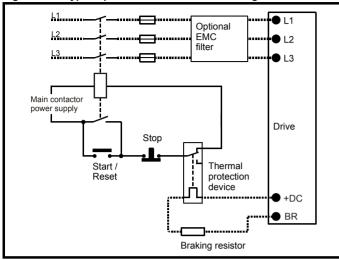
Select a value of resistance for the braking resistor that is not less than the specified minimum resistance. Larger resistance values may give a cost saving, as well as a safety benefit in the event of a fault in the braking system. Braking capability will then be reduced, which could cause the drive to trip during braking if the value chosen is too large.

Safety Product Mechanical information information installation install

Thermal protection circuit for the braking resistor

The thermal protection circuit must disconnect the AC supply from the drive if the resistor becomes overloaded due to a fault. Figure 4-9 shows a typical circuit arrangement.

Figure 4-9 Typical protection circuit for a braking resistor



See Figure 4-1 on page 30 and Figure 4-4 on page 32 for the location of the +DC and braking resistor connections.

4.5.2 Braking resistor software overload protection

The drive software contains an overload protection function for a braking resistor. In order to enable and set-up this function, it is necessary to enter three values into the drive:

- Braking Resistor Rated Power (10.030)
- Braking Resistor Thermal Time Constant (10.031)
- Braking Resistor Resistance (10.061)

This data should be obtained from the manufacturer of the braking resistors

Pr 10.039 gives an indication of braking resistor temperature based on a simple thermal model. Zero indicates the resistor is close to ambient and 100 % is the maximum temperature the resistor can withstand. A br.rES alarm is given if this parameter is above 75 % and the braking IGBT is active. An It.br trip will occur if Pr 10.039 reaches 100 %, when Pr 10.037 is set to 0 (default value) or 1.

If Pr 10.037 is equal to 2 or 3, an It.br trip will not occur when Pr 10.039 reaches 100 %, but instead the braking IGBT will be disabled until Pr 10.039 falls below 95 %. This option is intended for applications with parallel connected DC buses where there are several braking resistors, each of which cannot withstand full DC bus voltage continuously. With this type of application it is unlikely the braking energy will be shared equally between the resistors because of voltage measurement tolerances within the individual drives. Therefore with Pr 10.037 set to 2 or 3, then as soon as a resistor has reached its maximum temperature the drive will disable the braking IGBT, and another resistor on another drive will take up the braking energy. Once Pr 10.039 has fallen below 95 % the drive will allow the braking IGBT to operate again.

See the *Parameter Reference Guide* for more information on Pr **10.030**, Pr **10.031**, Pr **10.037** and Pr **10.039**.

This software overload protection should be used in addition to an external overload protection device.

4.6 Ground leakage

The ground leakage current depends upon whether the internal EMC filter is installed or not. The drive is supplied with the filter installed. Instructions for removing the internal filter are given in section 4.7.2 Internal EMC filter on page 41.

With internal filter installed:

Size 1: 2.5 mA* AC at 230 V 50 Hz (line to line supply, star point ground) 9.2 mA* AC at 230 V 50 Hz (line to neutral supply, star point ground)

Size 3: 19.7 mA* AC at 400 V 50 Hz (star point ground) 47.4 mA* AC at 400 V 50 Hz (corner ground)

Size 4: 21 mA* AC at 230 V 50 Hz (3 phase, star point ground)
6.8 mA* AC at 230 V 50 Hz (1 phase, line to line supply, star point ground)

30 mA* AC at 230 V 50 Hz (1 phase, line to neutral supply, star point ground)

50 mA* AC at 400 V 50 Hz (3 phase, star point ground)

* Proportional to the supply voltage and frequency.

With internal filter removed:

Size 1: <1.5 mA (line to line supply, star point ground)
<1 mA (line to neutral supply, star point ground)

Size 3: <3.3 mA (star point ground) <4.9 mA (corner ground) Size 4: < 3.5 mA (star point ground)

NOTE

The above leakage currents are just the leakage currents of the drive with the internal EMC filter connected and do not take into account any leakage currents of the motor or motor cable.



When the internal filter is installed the leakage current is high. In this case a permanent fixed ground connection must be provided, or other suitable measures taken to prevent a safety hazard occurring if the connection is lost.



When the leakage current exceeds 3.5 mA, a permanent fixed ground connection must be provided using two independent conductors each with a cross-section equal to or exceeding that of the supply conductors. The drive is provided with two ground connections to facilitate this. Both ground connections are necessary to meet EN 61800-5-1:

4.6.1 Use of residual current device (RCD)

There are three common types of ELCB / RCD:

- 1. AC detects AC fault currents
- A detects AC and pulsating DC fault currents (provided the DC current reaches zero at least once every half cycle)
- 3. B detects AC, pulsating DC and smooth DC fault currents
 - · Type AC should never be used with drives.
 - Type A can only be used with single phase drives
 - · Type B must be used with three phase drives



Only type B ELCB / RCD are suitable for use with 3 phase inverter drives.

If an external EMC filter is used, a delay of at least 50 ms should be incorporated to ensure spurious trips are not seen. The leakage current is likely to exceed the trip level if all of the phases are not energized simultaneously.

Safety Product Running the Optimization NV Media Card Diagnostics **UL** Listina information information installation installation motor parameters

4.7 EMC (Electromagnetic compatibility)

The requirements for EMC are divided into three levels in the following three sections:

Section 4.10.3, General requirements for all applications, to ensure reliable operation of the drive and minimise the risk of disturbing nearby equipment. The immunity standards specified in Chapter 11 Technical data on page 103 will be met, but no specific emission standards are applied. Note also the special requirements given in Surge immunity of control circuits - long cables and connections outside a building on page 46 for increased surge immunity of control circuits where control wiring is extended.

Section 4.7.4, Requirements for meeting the EMC standard for power drive systems, IEC61800-3 (EN 61800-3:2004).

Section 4.7.5, Requirements for meeting the generic emission standards for the industrial environment, IEC61000-6-4, EN 61000-6-4:2007.

The recommendations of section 4.7.3 will usually be sufficient to avoid causing disturbance to adjacent equipment of industrial quality. If particularly sensitive equipment is to be used nearby, or in a nonindustrial environment, then the recommendations of section 4.7.4 or section 4.7.5 should be followed to give reduced radio-frequency emission

In order to ensure the installation meets the various emission standards described in:

- The EMC data sheet available from the supplier of the drive
- The Declaration of Conformity at the front of this manual
- Chapter 11 Technical data on page 103

The correct external EMC filter must be used and all of the guidelines in section 4.7.3 General requirements for EMC on page 43 and section 4.7.5 Compliance with generic emission standards on page 44 must be followed.

Table 4-14 Drive and EMC filter cross reference

Model	CT part number
200 V	
400 V	



High ground leakage current

When an EMC filter is used, a permanent fixed ground connection must be provided which does not pass through a connector or flexible power cord. This includes the internal ARNING EMC filter.

The installer of the drive is responsible for ensuring compliance with the EMC regulations that apply in the country in which the drive is to be used.

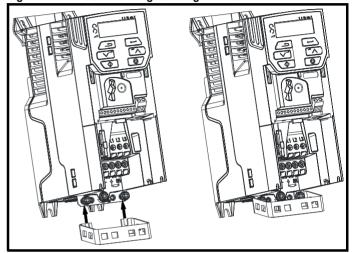
4.7.1 Grounding hardware

The drive is supplied with a grounding bracket to facilitate EMC compliance. This provides a convenient method for direct grounding of cable shields without the use of "pig-tails". Cable shields can be bared and clamped to the grounding bracket using metal clips or clamps¹ (not supplied) or cable ties. Note that the shield must in all cases be continued through the clamp to the intended terminal on the drive, in accordance with the connection details for the specific signal.

¹ A suitable clamp is the Phoenix DIN rail mounted SK14 cable clamp (for cables with a maximum outer diameter of 14 mm).

See Figure 4-10 for details regarding the installation of the grounding bracket

Figure 4-10 Installation of grounding bracket



4.7.2 Internal EMC filter

It is recommended that the internal EMC filter be kept in place unless there is a specific reason for removing it.

If the drive is used as a motoring drive as part of a regen system, then the internal EMC filter must be removed.

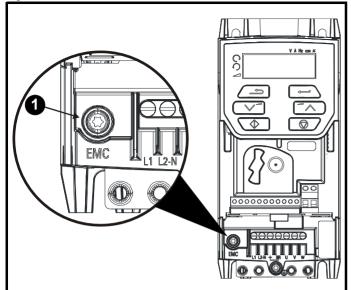
The internal EMC filter reduces radio-frequency emission into the line power supply. Where the motor cable is short, it permits the requirements of EN 61800-3:2004 to be met for the second environment - see section 4.7.4 Compliance with EN 61800-3:2004 (standard for Power Drive Systems) on page 44 and section 11.1.25 Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) on page 113. For longer motor cables the filter continues to provide a useful reduction in emission levels, and when used with any length of shielded motor cable up to the limit for the drive, it is unlikely that nearby industrial equipment will be disturbed. It is recommended that the filter be used in all applications unless the instructions given above require it to be removed, or where the ground leakage current of 28 mA for size 1 is unacceptable. As shown in Figure 4-11 to Figure 4-14 the size 1 internal EMC filter is removed by removing the screw (1).



The supply must be disconnected before removing the internal EMC filter.

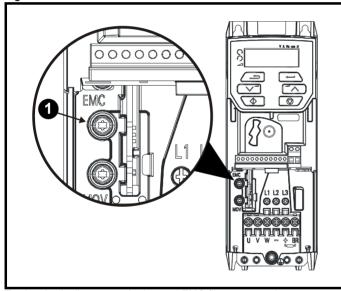
Safety	Product	Mechanical	Electrical	Getting	Basic	Running the	0-41141	NIV Madia Cand	Advanced	Technical	Diamontina	III Linking
information	information	installation	installation	started	parameters	motor	Optimization	NV Media Card	parameters	data	Diagnostics	UL Listing

Figure 4-11 Removal of the size 1 internal EMC filter



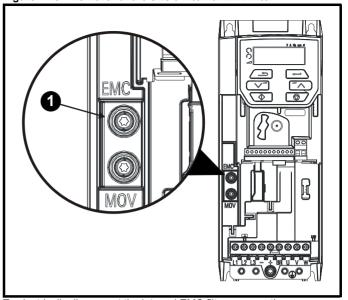
To electrically disconnect the internal EMC filter, remove the screw as shown above (1).

Figure 4-12 Removal of the size 2 internal EMC filter



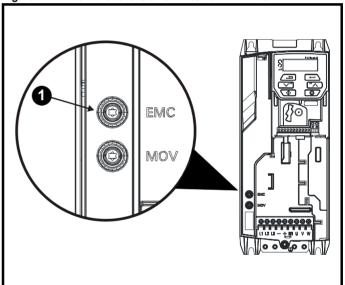
To electrically disconnect the internal EMC filter, remove the screw as shown above (1).

Figure 4-13 Removal of the size 3 internal EMC filter



To electrically disconnect the internal EMC filter, remove the screw as shown above (1).

Figure 4-14 Removal of the size 4 internal EMC filter



To electrically disconnect the internal EMC filter, remove the screw as shown above (1).

Safety	Product	Mechanical	Electrical	Getting	Basic	Running the	Optimization	NV Media Card	Advanced	Technical	Diagnostics	UL Listina
information	information	installation	installation	started	parameters	motor	Optimization	INV IVIEUIA CAIU	parameters	data	Diagnostics	OL LISTING

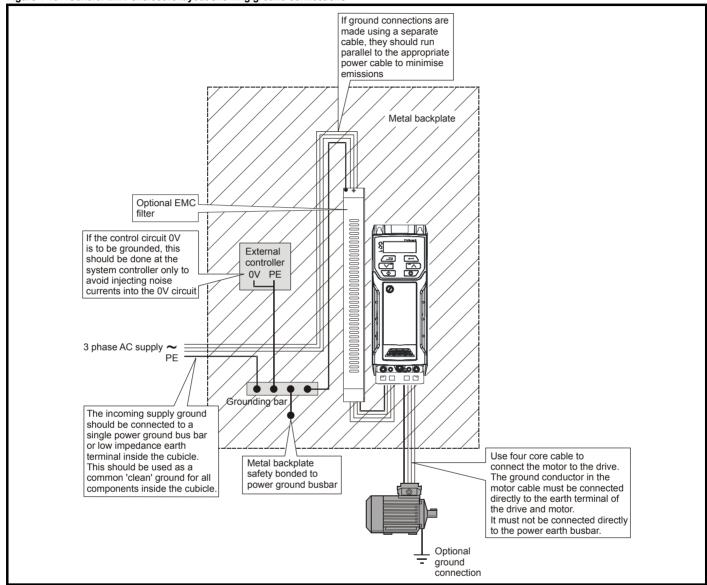
4.7.3 General requirements for EMC

Ground (earth) connections

The grounding arrangements should be in accordance with Figure 4-15, which shows a single drive on a back-plate with or without an additional enclosure.

Figure 4-15 shows how to configure and minimise EMC when using unshielded motor cable. However shielded cable is a better option, in which case it should be installed as shown in section 4.7.5 *Compliance with generic emission standards* on page 44.

Figure 4-15 General EMC enclosure layout showing ground connections

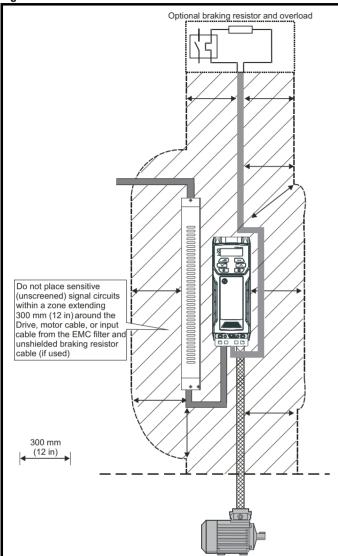


Safety Product Mechanical information information installation install

Cable layout

Figure 4-16 indicates the clearances which should be observed around the drive and related 'noisy' power cables by all sensitive control signals / equipment.

Figure 4-16 Drive cable clearances



NOTE

Any signal cables which are carried inside the motor cable (i.e. motor thermistor, motor brake) will pick up large pulse currents via the cable capacitance. The shield of these signal cables must be connected to ground close to the motor cable, to avoid this noise current spreading through the control system.

4.7.4 Compliance with EN 61800-3:2004 (standard for Power Drive Systems)

Meeting the requirements of this standard depends on the environment that the drive is intended to operate in, as follows:

Operation in the first environment

Observe the guidelines given in section 4.7.5 *Compliance with generic emission standards* on page 44. An external EMC filter will always be required.



This is a product of the restricted distribution class according to IEC 61800-3

In a residential environment this product may cause radio interference in which case the user may be required to take adequate measures.

Operation in the second environment

In all cases a shielded motor cable must be used, and an EMC filter is required for all drives with a rated input current of less than 100 A.

The drive contains an in-built filter for basic emission control. In some cases feeding the motor cables (U, V and W) once through a ferrite ring can maintain compliance for longer cable lengths.

For longer motor cables, an external filter is required. Where a filter is required, follow the guidelines in Section 4.7.5 *Compliance with generic emission standards*.

Where a filter is not required, follow the guidelines given in section 4.7.3 *General requirements for EMC* on page 43.



The second environment typically includes an industrial low-voltage power supply network which does not supply buildings used for residential purposes. Operating the drive in this environment without an external EMC filter may cause interference to nearby electronic equipment whose sensitivity has not been appreciated. The user must take remedial measures if this situation arises. If the consequences of unexpected disturbances are severe, it is recommended that the guidelines in Section 4.7.5 Compliance with generic emission standards be adhered to.

Refer to section 11.1.25 *Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC)* on page 113 for further information on compliance with EMC standards and definitions of environments.

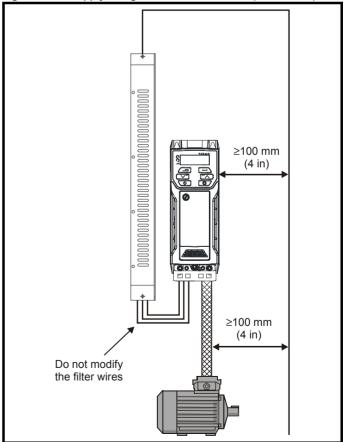
Detailed instructions and EMC information are given in the *EMC Data Sheet* which is available from the supplier of the drive.

4.7.5 Compliance with generic emission standards

The following information applies to frame sizes 1 to 4.

Use the recommended filter and shielded motor cable. Observe the layout rules given in Figure 4-17. Ensure the AC supply and ground cables are at least 100 mm from the power module and motor cable.

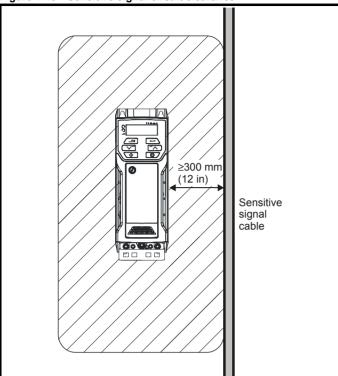
Figure 4-17 Supply and ground cable clearance (sizes 1 to 4)



Running the Optimization NV Media Card Diagnostics **UL** Listina information information installation installation started parameters motor parameters

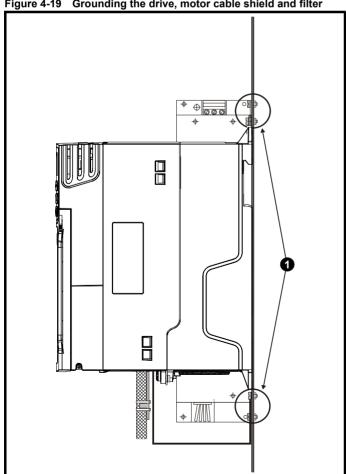
Avoid placing sensitive signal circuits in a zone 300 mm (12 in) in the area immediately surrounding the power module.

Figure 4-18 Sensitive signal circuit clearance



Ensure good EMC grounding.

Figure 4-19 Grounding the drive, motor cable shield and filter



NOTE

1 Ensure direct metal contact at the drive and filter mounting points. Any paint must be removed beforehand.

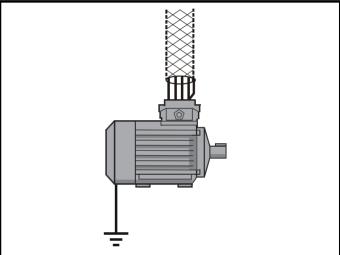
The unbroken motor cable shield (unbroken) electrically connected to and held in place by means of the grounding bracket.

Connect the shield of the motor cable to the ground terminal of the motor frame using a jumper that is as short as possible and not exceeding 50 mm (2 in) long.

A complete 360° termination of the shield to the terminal housing of the motor is beneficial.

From an EMC consideration it is irrelevant whether the motor cable contains an internal (safety) ground core, or if there is a separate external ground conductor, or where grounding is through the shield alone. An internal ground core will carry a high noise current and therefore it must be terminated as close as possible to the shield termination.

Figure 4-20 Grounding the motor cable shield



Unshielded wiring to the optional braking resistor(s) may be used provided the wiring runs internally to the enclosure. Ensure a minimum spacing of 300 mm (12 in) from the signal wiring and the AC supply wiring to the external EMC filter. If this condition cannot be met then the wiring must be shielded.

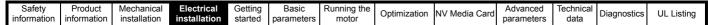
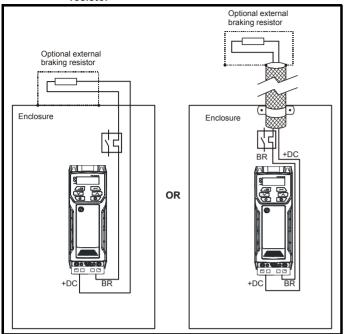


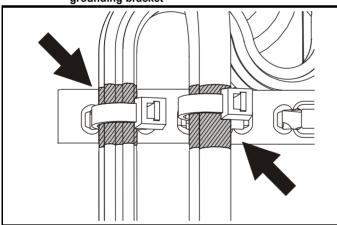
Figure 4-21 Shielding requirements of optional external braking resistor



If the control wiring is to leave the enclosure, it must be shielded and the shield(s) clamped to the drive using the grounding bracket as shown in Figure 4-22. Remove the outer insulating cover of the cable to ensure the shield(s) make direct contact with the bracket, but keep the shield(s) intact until as close as possible to the terminals

Alternatively, wiring may be passed through a ferrite ring, part number 3225-1004.

Figure 4-22 Grounding of signal cable shields using the grounding bracket



4.7.6 Variations in the EMC wiring Interruptions to the motor cable

The motor cable should ideally be a single length of shielded or armored cable having no interruptions. In some situations it may be necessary to interrupt the cable, as in the following examples:

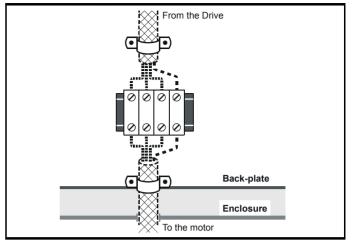
- · Connecting the motor cable to a terminal block in the drive enclosure
- Installing a motor isolator / disconnect switch for safety when work is done on the motor

In these cases the following guidelines should be followed.

Terminal block in the enclosure

The motor cable shields should be bonded to the back-plate using uninsulated metal cable-clamps which should be positioned as close as possible to the terminal block. Keep the length of power conductors to a minimum and ensure that all sensitive equipment and circuits are at least 0.3 m (12 in) away from the terminal block.

Figure 4-23 Connecting the motor cable to a terminal block in the enclosure



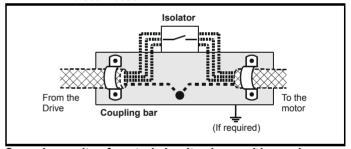
Using a motor isolator / disconnect-switch

The motor cable shields should be connected by a very short conductor having a low inductance. The use of a flat metal coupling-bar is recommended; conventional wire is not suitable.

The shields should be bonded directly to the coupling-bar using uninsulated metal cable-clamps. Keep the length of the exposed power conductors to a minimum and ensure that all sensitive equipment and circuits are at least 0.3 m (12 in) away.

The coupling-bar may be grounded to a known low-impedance ground nearby, for example a large metallic structure which is connected closely to the drive ground.

Figure 4-24 Connecting the motor cable to an isolator / disconnect switch



Surge immunity of control circuits - long cables and connections outside a building

The input/output ports for the control circuits are designed for general use within machines and small systems without any special precautions.

These circuits meet the requirements of EN 61000-6-2:2005 (1 kV surge) provided the 0 V connection is not grounded.

In applications where they may be exposed to high-energy voltage surges, some special measures may be required to prevent malfunction or damage. Surges may be caused by lightning or severe power faults in association with grounding arrangements which permit high transient voltages between nominally grounded points. This is a particular risk where the circuits extend outside the protection of a building.

Safety Product information information installation installation information in the installation in the in

As a general rule, if the circuits are to pass outside the building where the drive is located, or if cable runs within a building exceed 30 m, some additional precautions are advisable. One of the following techniques should be used:

- Galvanic isolation, i.e. do not connect the control 0 V terminal to ground. Avoid loops in the control wiring, i.e. ensure every control wire is accompanied by its return (0 V) wire.
- 2. Shielded cable with additional power ground bonding. The cable shield may be connected to ground at both ends, but in addition the ground conductors at both ends of the cable must be bonded together by a power ground cable (equipotential bonding cable) with cross-sectional area of at least 10 mm², or 10 times the area of the signal cable shield, or to suit the electrical safety requirements of the plant. This ensures that fault or surge current passes mainly through the ground cable and not in the signal cable shield. If the building or plant has a well-designed common bonded network this precaution is not necessary.
- Additional over-voltage suppression for the analog and digital inputs and outputs, a zener diode network or a commercially available surge suppressor may be connected in parallel with the input circuit as shown in Figure 4-25 and Figure 4-26.

If a digital port experiences a severe surge its protective trip may operate (O.Ld1 trip). For continued operation after such an event, the trip can be reset automatically by setting Pr **10.034** to 5.

Figure 4-25 Surge suppression for digital and unipolar inputs and outputs

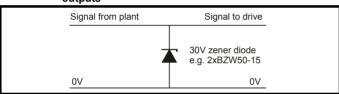
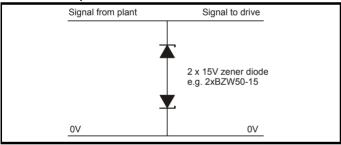


Figure 4-26 Surge suppression for analog and bipolar inputs and outputs



Surge suppression devices are available as rail-mounting modules, e.g. from Phoenix Contact:

Unipolar TT-UKK5-D/24 DC Bipolar TT-UKK5-D/24 AC

These devices are not suitable for encoder signals or fast digital data networks because the capacitance of the diodes adversely affects the signal. Most encoders have galvanic isolation of the signal circuit from the motor frame, in which case no precautions are required. For data networks, follow the specific recommendations for the particular network.

4.8 Control connections

4.8.1 General

Table 4-15 The control connections consist of:

Function	Qty	Control parameters available	Terminal number
Single ended analog input	1	Mode, offset, invert, scaling, destination	2
Digital input	3	Destination, invert	11, 12, 13
Digital input / output	1	Input / output mode select, destination / source, invert	10
Relay	1	Source, invert	41, 42
Drive enable	1		11
+10 V User output	1		4
+24 V User output	1		9
0V common	1		1

Key:

Destination parameter:	Indicates the parameter which is being controlled by the terminal / function
Source parameter:	Indicates the parameter being output by the terminal
Mode parameter:	Analog - indicates the mode of operation of the terminal, i.e. voltage 0-10 V, current 4-20 mA etc. Digital - indicates the mode of operation of the terminal, (the Drive Enable terminal is fixed in positive logic).

All analog terminal functions can be programmed in menu 7.

All digital terminal functions (including the relay) can be programmed in menu 8.



The control circuits are isolated from the power circuits in the drive by basic insulation (single insulation) only. The installer must ensure that the external control circuits are insulated from human contact by at least one layer of insulation (supplementary insulation) rated for use at the AC supply voltage.



If the control circuits are to be connected to other circuits classified as Safety Extra Low Voltage (SELV) (e.g. to a personal computer), an additional isolating barrier must be included in order to maintain the SELV classification.



If any of the digital inputs (including the drive enable input) are connected in parallel with an inductive load (i.e. contactor or motor brake) then suitable suppression (i.e. diode or varistor) should be used on the coil of the load. If no suppression is used then over voltage spikes can cause damage to the digital inputs and outputs on the drive.

NOTE

Any signal cables which are carried inside the motor cable (i.e. motor thermistor, motor brake) will pick up large pulse currents via the cable capacitance. The shield of these signal cables must be connected to ground close to the point of exit of the motor cable, to avoid this noise current spreading through the control system.

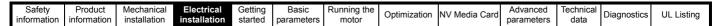
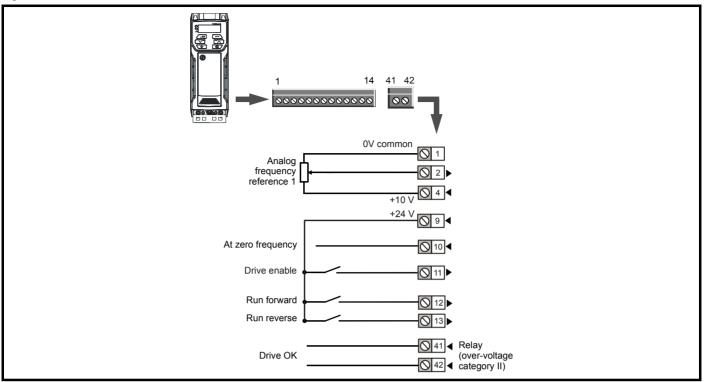


Figure 4-27 Default terminal functions



4.8.2 Control terminal specification

1 0V common	
Function	Common connection for all external devices

2 Analog input 1	
Default function	Frequency reference
Type of input	Unipolar single-ended analog voltage or unipolar current
Mode controlled by	Pr 07.007
Operating in voltage mode (default)	·
Full scale voltage range	0 V to +10 V ±3 %
Maximum offset	±30 mV
Absolute maximum voltage range	-18 V to +30 V relative to 0 V
Input resistance	100 kΩ
Operating in current mode	<u> </u>
Current ranges	0 to 20 mA ±5 %, 20 to 0 mA ±5 %,
Our Cit Tanges	4 to 20 mA ±5 %, 20 to 4 mA ±5 %
Maximum offset	250 μA
Absolute maximum voltage (reverse bias)	-18 V to +30 V relative to 0 V
Absolute maximum current	25 mA
Equivalent input resistance	165 Ω
Common to all modes	_
Resolution	11 bits
Sample / update	5 ms

+10 V user output						
Default function	Supply for external analog devices					
Nominal voltage	10.2 V					
Voltage tolerance	±3 %					
Maximum output current	5 mA					

Safety	Product	Mechanical	Electrical	Getting	Basic	Running the	Optimization	NV Media Card	Advanced	Technical	Diagnostics	UL Listing
information	information	installation	installation	started	parameters	motor	Оршнігаціон	IVV IVICUIA CAIA	parameters	data	Diagnostics	OL LISTING

9 +24 V user output	+24 V user output						
Default function	Supply for external digital devices						
Voltage tolerance	±20 %						
Maximum output current	100 mA						
Protection	Current limit and trip						

10 Digital I/O 1					
Default function	AT ZERO FREQUENCY output				
Туре	Positive logic digital input, positive logic voltage source output. PWM or frequency output modes can be selected.				
Input / output mode controlled by	Pr 08.031				
Operating as in input	•				
Absolute maximum applied voltage range	-8 V to +30 V relative to 0 V				
Impedance	6.8 kΩ				
Input threshold	10 V ±0.8 V from IEC 61131-2				
Operating as an output					
Nominal maximum output current	50 mA				
Maximum output current	100 mA (total including +24 Vout)				
Common to all modes	•				
Voltage range	0 V to +24 V				
Sample / update period	2 ms when routed to destinations Pr 06.035 or Pr 06.036, otherwise 6 ms				

11 Digital Input 2	Digital Input 2					
12 Digital Input 3	Digital Input 3					
Digital Input 4						
Terminal 11 default function	DRIVE ENABLE input					
Terminal 12 default function	RUN FORWARD input					
Terminal 13 default function	RUN REVERSE input					
Туре	Positive logic only digital inputs					
Voltage range	0 V to +24 V					
Absolute maximum applied voltage range	-18 V to +30 V relative to 0 V					
Impedance	6.8 kΩ					
Input threshold	10 V ±0.8 V from IEC 61131-2					
Sample / update period	2 ms when routed to destinations Pr 06.035 or Pr 06.036, otherwise 6 ms.					

41 Relay contacts	
Default function	Drive OK indicator
Contact voltage rating	240 Vac, Installation over-voltage category II
Contact maximum current rating	2 A AC 240 V 4 A DC 30 V resistive load 0.5 A DC 30 V inductive load (L/R = 40 ms)
Contact minimum recommended rating	12 V 100 mA
Contact type	Normally open
Default contact condition	Closed when power applied and drive OK
Update period	4 ms



To prevent the risk of a fire hazard in the event of a fault, a fuse or other over-current protection must be installed in the relay circuit.

Getting started Safety Product Running the NV Media Optimization Diagnostics **UL** Listina information installation information installation parameters Card parameters data

5 Getting started

This chapter introduces the user interfaces, menu structure and security levels of the drive.

5.1 Understanding the display

5.1.1 Keypad

The keypad display consists of a 6 digit LED display. The display shows the drive status or the menu and parameter number currently being edited

The mm.ppp signifies the menu parameter number of the drive's menus and parameter.

The display also includes LED indicators showing units and status as shown in Figure 5-1.

When the drive is powered up, the display will show the power up parameter defined by *Parameter Displayed At Power-Up* (11.022).

Figure 5-1 Unidrive M100 keypad detail

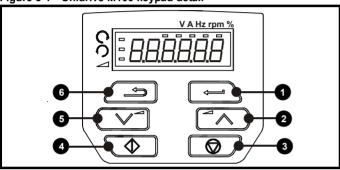


Table 5-1 Key to Figure 5-1

1: Enter button4: Start button2: Up button5: Down button3: Stop/Reset button (red)6: Escape button

Figure 5-2 Unidrive M101 keypad detail

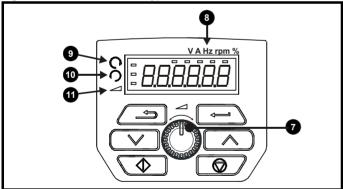


Table 5-2 Key to Figure 5-2

7: Speed reference potentiometer **10:** Run

10: Run reverse indicator

8: Unit indicators 11: Keypad reference indicator

9: Run forward indicator

NOTE

The red stop button is also used to reset the drive.

The parameter value is correctly displayed on the keypad display as shown in Table 5-3 below.

Table 5-3 Keypad display formats

Display formats	Value		
Standard	100.99		
Date	31.12.11 or 12.31.11		
Time	12.34.56		
Character	ABCDEF		
Binary	5		
Version number	01.23.45		

5.2 Keypad operation

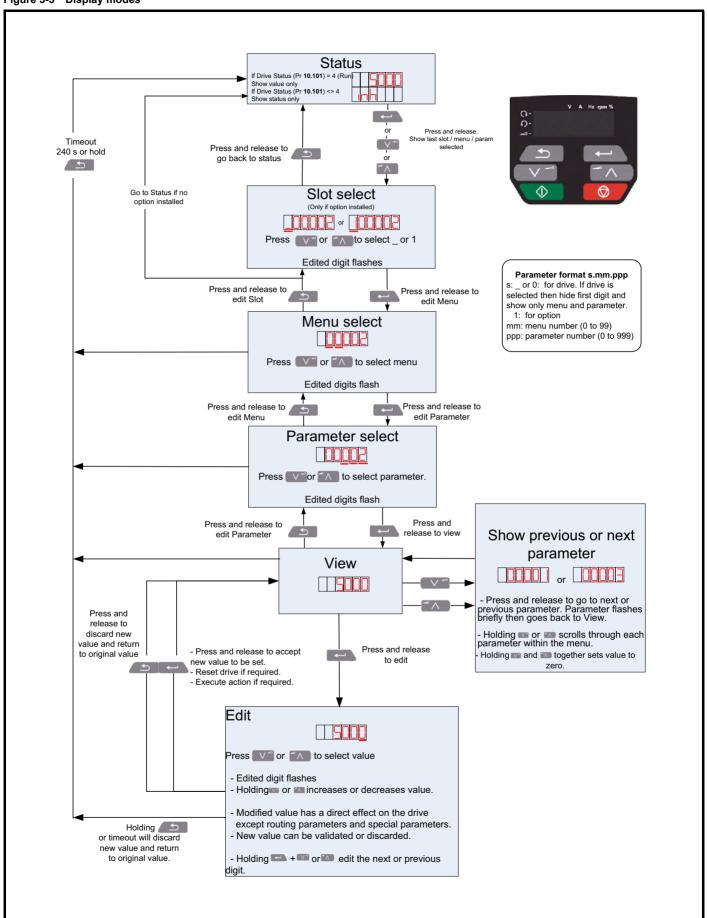
5.2.1 Control buttons

The keypad consists of:

- Up and down button Used to navigate the parameter structure and change parameter values.
- Enter button Used to toggle between parameter edit and view mode.
- Escape button Used to exit from parameter edit or view mode. In parameter edit mode, if parameter values are edited and the escape button pressed, the parameter value will be restored to the value it had on entry to edit mode.
- Start button Used to provide a 'Run' command if keypad mode is selected.
- Stop / Reset button Used to reset the drive. In keypad mode can be used for 'Stop'.

Product NV Media Running the **UL** Listing Optimization Diagnostics information information installation installation started parameters motor Card parameters data

Figure 5-3 Display modes

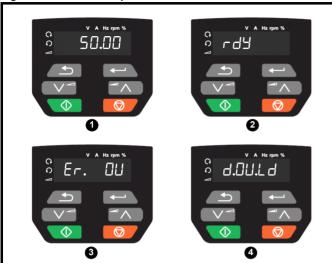


NV Media Safety Product Running the Optimization Diagnostics **UL** Listina data information information installation inetallation started parameters motor Card parameters

NOTE

The up and down buttons can only be used to move between menus if Pr 00.010 has been set to show 'ALL'. Refer to section 5.8 Parameter access level and security on page 54.

Figure 5-4 Mode examples



- Parameter view mode: Read write or Read only
- Status mode: Drive OK status

If the drive is ok and the parameters are not being edited or viewed, the display will show one of the following:

inh', 'rdy' or status mode parameter value.

Status mode: Trip status

When the drive is in trip condition, the display will indicate that the drive has tripped and the display will show the trip code. For further information regarding trip codes, refer to section 12.4 Trips, Sub-trip numbers on page 117.

Status mode: Alarm status

During an 'alarm' condition the display flashes between the drive status parameter value and the alarm.



Do not change parameter values without careful consideration; incorrect values may cause damage or a safety hazard.

When changing the values of parameters, make a note of the new values in case they need to be entered again.

For new parameter values to apply after the line power supply to the drive is interrupted, new values must be saved. Refer to section 5.6 Saving parameters on page 53.

5.3 Menu structure

The drive parameter structure consists of menus and parameters.

The drive initially powers up so that only Menu 0 can be viewed. The up and down arrow buttons are used to navigate between parameters and once Pr 00.010 has been set to 'All' the up and down buttons are used to navigate between menus.

For further information refer to section 5.8 Parameter access level and security on page 54.

The menus and parameters rollover in both directions i.e. if the last parameter is displayed, a further press will cause the display to rollover and show the first parameter.

When changing between menus, the drive remembers which parameter was last viewed in a particular menu and thus displays that parameter.

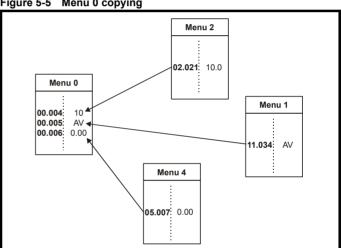
Menu 0 5.4

Menu 0 is used to bring together various commonly used parameters for basic easy set up of the drive. The parameters displayed in Menu 0 can be configured in Menu 22.

Appropriate parameters are copied from the advanced menus into Menu 0 and thus exist in both locations.

For further information, refer to Chapter 6 Basic parameters on page 55.

Figure 5-5 Menu 0 copying



Safety information	Product information	Mechanical installation	Electrical installation	Getting started	Basic parameters	Running the motor	Optimization	NV Media Card	Advanced parameters	Technical data	Diagnostics	UL Listing
--------------------	---------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------	--------------------	------------------	----------------------	--------------	------------------	---------------------	----------------	-------------	------------

5.5 Advanced menus

The advanced menus consist of groups or parameters appropriate to a specific function or feature of the drive. Menus 0 to 22 can be viewed on the Keypad.

Table 5-4 Advanced menu descriptions

Menu	Description
0	Commonly used basic set up parameters for quick / easy
· ·	programming
1	Frequency reference
2	Ramps
3	Frequency control
4	Torque and current control
5	Motor control
6	Sequencer and clock
7	Analog I/O
8	Digital I/O
10	Status and trips
11	Drive set-up and identification
22	Menu 0 set-up

5.5.1 Display messages

The following tables indicate the various possible mnemonics which can be displayed by the drive and their meaning.

Table 5-5 Status indications

String	Description	Drive output stage
inh	The drive is inhibited and cannot be run. The Drive Enable signal is not applied to the drive enable terminal or Pr 06.015 is set to 0. The other conditions that can prevent the drive from enabling are shown as bits in <i>Enable Conditions</i> (06.010)	Disabled
rdy	The drive is ready to run. The drive enable is active, but the drive inverter is not active because the final drive run is not active	Disabled
StoP	The drive is stopped / holding zero speed.	Enabled
S.Loss	Supply loss condition has been detected	Enabled
dc inj	The drive is applying dc injection braking	Enabled
Er	The drive has tripped and no longer controlling the motor. The trip code appears on the display.	Disabled
UV	The drive is in the under voltage state either in low voltage or high voltage mode.	Disabled

5.5.2 Alarm indications

An alarm is an indication given on the display by alternating the alarm string with the drive status string on the display. Alarms strings are not displayed when a parameter is being edited.

Table 5-6 Alarm indications

Alarm string	Description
br.res	Brake resistor overload. <i>Braking Resistor Thermal Accumulator</i> (10.039) in the drive has reached 75.0 % of the value at which the drive will trip.
OV.Ld	Motor Protection Accumulator (04.019) in the drive has reached 75.0 % of the value at which the drive will trip and the load on the drive is >100 %.
d.OV.Ld	Drive over temperature. <i>Percentage Of Drive Thermal Trip Level</i> (07.036) in the drive is greater than 90 %.
tuning	The autotune procedure has been initialized and an autotune in progress.
LS	Limit switch active. Indicates that a limit switch is active and that is causing the motor to be stopped.
Lo.AC	Low voltage mode. See Low AC Alarm (10.107).
I.AC.Lt	Current limit active. See Current Limit Active (10.009).

5.6 Saving parameters

When changing a parameter in Menu 0, the new value is saved when pressing the Enter button to return to parameter view mode from parameter edit mode.

If parameters have been changed in the advanced menus, then the change will not be saved automatically. A save function must be carried out.

Procedure

- Select 'Save'* in Pr mm.000 (alternatively enter a value of 1000* in Pr mm.000)
- Press the red reset button
- * If the drive is in the under voltage state (i.e. when the Al-Backup adaptor terminals are being supplied from a +24 V DC supply) a value of 1001 must be entered into Pr **mm.000** to perform a save function.

5.7 Restoring parameter defaults

Restoring parameter defaults by this method saves the default values in the drives memory. *User security status* (00.010) and *User security code* (00.025) are not affected by this procedure).

Procedure

- Ensure the drive is not enabled, i.e. terminal 11 is open or Pr 06.015 is OFF (0)
- Select 'Def.50' or 'Def.60' in Pr mm.000. (alternatively, enter 1233 (50 Hz settings) or 1244 (60 Hz settings) in Pr mm.000).
- Press the red reset button

Safety Product Running the NV Media Optimization Diagnostics **UL** Listina parameters moto information information installation inetallation started Card parameters data

5.8 Parameter access level and security

The parameter access level determines whether the user has access to Menu 0 only or to all the advanced menus (Menus 1 to 22) in addition to Menu 0.

The User Security determines whether the access to the user is read only or read write.

Both the User Security and Parameter Access Level can operate independently of each other as shown in table Table 5-7.

Table 5-7 Parameter access level and security

User security status (11.044)	Access level	User security	Menu 0 status	Advanced menu status
0	Menu 0	Open	RW	Not visible
O	Wicha o	Closed	RO	Not visible
1	All Menus	Open	RW	RW
'	All Merius	Closed	RO	RO
2	Read-only	Open	RO	Not visible
2	Menu 0	Closed	RO	Not visible
3	Read-only	Open	RO	RO
3	Read-Offig	Closed	RO	RO
4	Status only	Open	Not visible	Not visible
_	Status Offiy	Closed	Not visible	Not visible
5	No access	Open	Not visible	Not visible
3	140 400033	Closed	Not visible	Not visible

The default settings of the drive are Parameter Access Level Menu 0 and user Security Open i.e. read / write access to Menu 0 with the advanced menus not visible.

5.8.1 User Security Level / Access Level

The drive provides a number of different levels of security that can be set by the user via *User Security Status* (11.044); these are shown in the table below.

User Security Status (Pr 11.044)	Description
LEVEL.0 (0)	All writable parameters are available to be edited but only parameters in Menu 0 are visible
ALL (1)	All parameters are visible and all writable parameters are available to be edited
r.only.0 (2)	Access is limited to Menu 0 parameters only. All parameters are read-only
r.only.A (3)	All parameters are read-only however all menus and parameters are visible
Status (4)	The keypad remains in status mode and no parameters can be viewed or edited
no.acc (5)	The keypad remains in status mode and no parameters can be viewed or edited.

5.8.2 Changing the User Security Level /Access Level

The security level is determined by the setting of Pr 00.010 or Pr 11.044. The Security Level can be changed through the keypad even if the User Security Code has been set.

5.8.3 User Security Code

The User Security Code, when set, prevents write access to any of the parameters in any menu.

Setting User Security Code

Enter a value between 1 and 9999 in Pr **00.025** and press the button; the security code has now been set to this value. In order to activate the security, the Security level must be set to desired level in Pr **00.010**. When the drive is reset, the security code will have been activated and the drive returns to Menu 0. The value of Pr **00.025** will return to 0 in order to hide the security code.

Unlocking User Security Code

Select a parameter that need to be edited and press the button, the display will now show 'Co'. Use the arrow buttons to set the security code and press the button. With the correct security code entered, the display will revert to the parameter selected in edit mode. If an incorrect security code is entered, the following message 'Co.Err' is displayed, and the display will revert to parameter view mode.

Disabling User Security

Unlock the previously set security code as detailed above. Set Pr 00.025 to 0 and press the button. The User Security has now been disabled, and will not have to be unlocked each time the drive is powered up to allow read / write access to the parameters.

5.9 Displaying parameters with nondefault values only

By selecting 'diff.d' in Pr mm.000 (Alternatively, enter 12000 in Pr mm.000), the only parameters that will be visible to the user will be those containing a non-default value. This function does not require a drive reset to become active. In order to deactivate this function, return to Pr mm.000 and select 'none' (alternatively enter a value of 0). Please note that this function can be affected by the access level enabled, refer to section 5.8 Parameter access level and security on page 54 for further information regarding access level.

5.10 Displaying destination parameters only

By selecting 'dest' in Pr mm.000 (Alternatively enter 12001 in Pr mm.000), the only parameters that will be visible to the user will be destination parameters. This function does not require a drive reset to become active. In order to deactivate this function, return to Pr mm.000 and select 'none' (alternatively enter a value of 0).

Please note that this function can be affected by the access level enabled, refer to section 5.8 *Parameter access level and security* on page 54 for further information regarding access level.

Safety	Product	Mechanical	Electrical	Getting	Basic	Running the	Ontimization	NV Media	Advanced	Technical	Diagnostics	III Licting
information	information	installation	installation	started	parameters	motor	Optimization	Card	parameters	data	Diagnostics	UL Listing

6 Basic parameters

Menu 0 is used to bring together various commonly used parameters for basic easy set up of the drive. All the parameters in Menu 0 appear in other menus in the drive (denoted by $\{...\}$). Menus 22 can be used to configure the parameters in Menu 0.

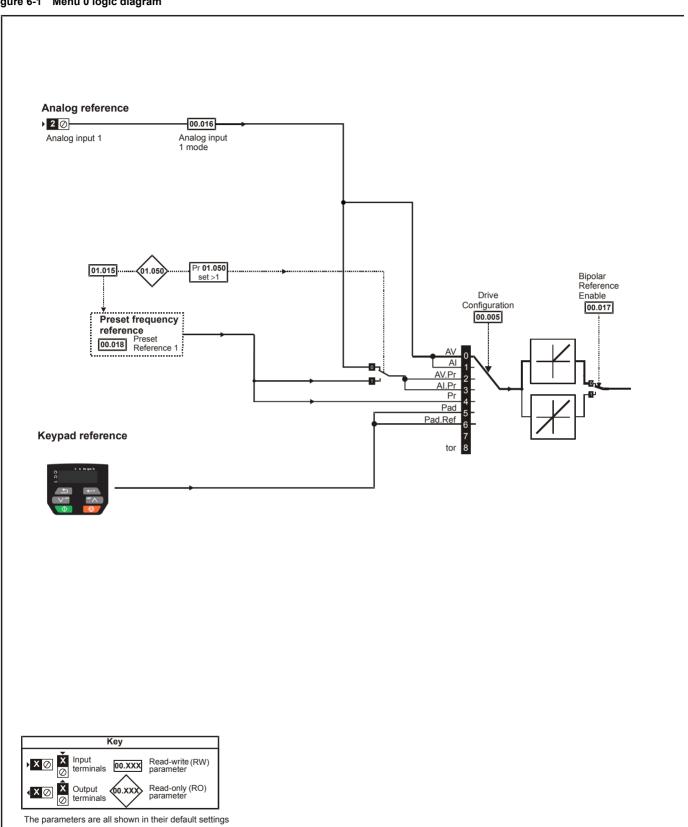
6.1 Menu 0: Basic parameters

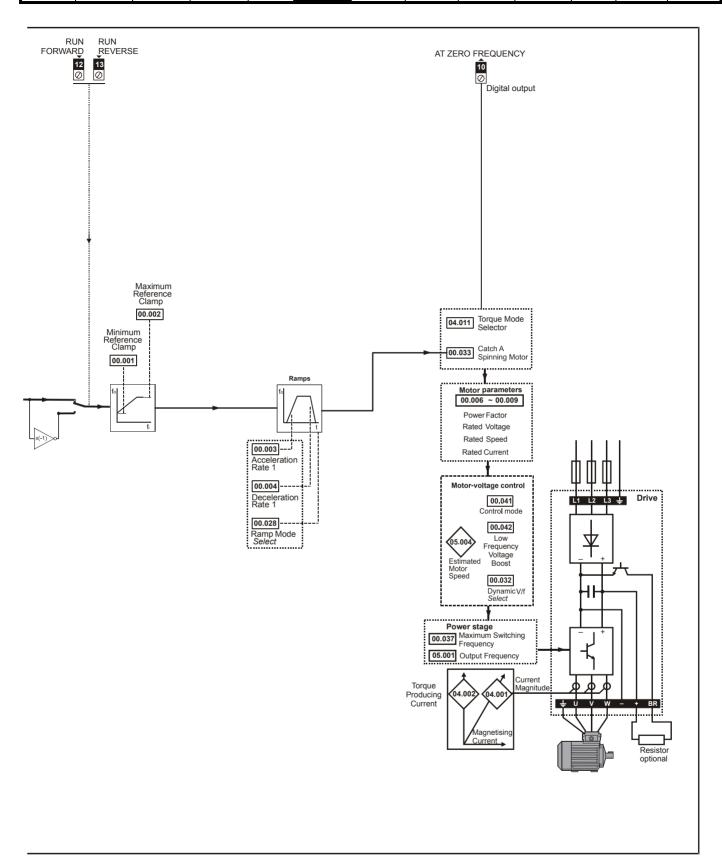
	Parameter	Range (≎)	Default (⇒)			Tree			
	Parameter	OL	OL	Ī		Тур	Э		
00.001	Minimum Reference Clamp	±VM_NEGATIVE_REF_CLAMP 1 Hz	0.00 Hz	RW	Num				US
00.002	Maximum Reference Clamp	±VM_POSITIVE_REF_CLAMP Hz	50 Hz default: 50.00 Hz 60 Hz default: 60.00 Hz	RW	Num				US
00.003	Acceleration Rate 1	±VM_ACCEL_RATE s	5.0 s	RW	Num				US
00.004	Deceleration Rate 1	±VM_ACCEL_RATE s	10.0 s	RW	Num				US
00.005	Drive Configuration	AV (0), AI (1), AV.Pr (2), AI.Pr (3), Preset (4), Pad (5), Pad.Ref (6), torque (8)		RW	Txt			PT	US
00.006	Motor Rated Current	±VM_RATED_CURRENT A	Maximum Heavy Duty Rating (11.032) A	RW	Num		RA		US
00.007	Motor Rated Speed	0.0 to 80000.0 rpm	50 Hz default: 1500.0 rpm 60 Hz default: 1800.0 rpm	RW	Num				US
00.008	Motor Rated Voltage	110 V drive: 230 V 200 V drive: 230 V 400 V drive 50 Hz: 400 V		RW	Num		RA		US
00.009	Motor Rated Power Factor	0.00 to 1.00	0.85	RW	Num		RA		US
00.010	User Security Status	LEVEL.0 (0), ALL (1), r.only.0 (2), r.only.A (3), Status (4), no.acc(5)	LEVEL.0 (0)	RW	Num	ND	NC	PT	
00.015	Jog Reference	0.00 to 300.00 Hz	1.50 Hz	RW	Num				US
00.016	Analog Input 1 Mode	4-20.S (-6), 20-4.S (-5), 4-20.L (-4), 20-4.L (-3), 4- 20.H (-2), 20-4.H (-1), 0-20 (0), 20-0 (1), 4-20.tr (2), 20-4.tr (3), 4-20 (4), 20-4 (5), Volt (6)	Volt (6)	RW	Txt				US
00.017	Bipolar Reference Enable	Off (0) or On (1)	Off (0)	RW	Bit				US
00.018	Preset Reference 1	±VM_SPEED_FREQ_REF Hz	0.00 Hz	RW	Num				US
00.025	User Security Code	0 to 9999	0	RW	Num	ND	NC	PT	US
00.027	Power-up Keypad Control Mode Reference	Reset (0), Last (1), Preset (2)	Reset (0)	RW	Txt				US
00.028	Ramp Mode Select	Fast (0), Std (1), Std.bst (2), Fst.bst (3)	Std (1)	RW	Txt				US
00.030	Parameter Cloning	None (0), rEAd (1), Prog (2), Auto (3), boot (4)	None (0)	RW	Txt		NC		US
00.031	Stop Mode	Coast (0), rp (1), rp.dc I (2), dc I (3), td.dc I (4),dis (5), No.rp (6)	rp (1)	RW	Txt				US
00.032	Dynamic V to F Select	0 to 1	0	RW	Num				US
00.033	Catch A Spinning Motor	dis (0), Enable (1), Fr.Only (2), Rv.Only (3)	dis (0)	RW	Txt				US
00.035	Digital Output 1 Control	0 to 21	0	RW					US
00.037	Maximum Switching Frequency	0.667 (0), 1 (1), 2 (2), 3 (3), 4 (4), 6 (5), 8 (6), 12 (7), 16 (8) kHz	3 (3) kHz	RW	Txt				US
00.038	Autotune	0 to 2	0	RW	Num		NC		US
00.039	Motor Rated Frequency	0.0 to VM_SPEED_FREQ_REF_UNIPOLAR Hz	50 Hz: 50.00 Hz 60 Hz: 60.00 Hz	RW	Num		RA		US
00.040	Number of Motor Poles	Auto (0) to 32 (16)	Auto 0	RW	Num				US
00.041	Control Mode	Ur.S (0), Ur (1), Fd (2), Ur.Auto (3), Ur.I (4), SrE (5)	Ur.l (4)	RW	Txt				US
00.042	Low Frequency Voltage Boost	0.0 to 25.0 %	3.0 %	RW	Num				US
00.069	Spin Start Boost	0.0 to 10.0	1.0	RW					US
00.076	Action on Trip Detection	0 to 31	0	RW					US
00.077	Maximum Heavy Duty Current Rating	0.00 to 9999.99 A		RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	
00.078	Software Version	0 to 999999		RO	L	ND	NC	PT	<u> </u>
00.079	User Drive Mode	OPEn.LP (1)	OPEn.LP (1)	RW	Txt	ND	NC	PT	US
080.00	User Security Status	LEVEL.0 (0), ALL (1), r.only.0 (2), r.only.A (3), Status (4), no.acc(5)	LEVEL.O. (0)	RW	Txt	ND		PT	

RW	Read / Write	RO	Read only	Num	Number parameter	Bit	Bit parameter	Txt	Text string	Bin	Binary parameter	FI	Filtered
ND	No default value	NC	Not copied	PT	Protected parameter	RA	Rating dependent	US	User save	PS	Power-down save	DE	Destination
ΙP	IP address	Mac	Mac address	Date	Date parameter	Time	Time parameter						

Safety	Product	Mechanical	Electrical	Getting	Basic	Running the	Ontimization	NV Media	Advanced	Technical	Diagnostico	UL Listina
information	information	installation	installation	started	parameters	motor	Optimization	Card	parameters	data	Diagnostics	OL LISTING

Figure 6-1 Menu 0 logic diagram





Safety	Product	Mechanical	Electrical	Getting	Basic	Running the	Optimization	NV Media	Advanced	Technical	Diagnostics	III Lieting
information	information	installation	installation	started	parameters	motor	Optimization	Card	parameters	data	Diagnostics	UL Listing

6.2 Parameter descriptions

6.2.1 Pr mm.000

Pr mm.000 is available in all menus, commonly used functions are provided as text strings in Pr mm.000 shown in Table 6-1. The functions in Table 6-1 can also be selected by entering the appropriate numeric values (as shown in Table 6-2) in Pr mm.000. For example, enter 7001 in Pr mm.000 to store drive parameters on an NV media card.

Table 6-1 Commonly used functions in xx.000

Value	Equivalent value	String	Action
0	0	None	No action
1000	1	SAVE	Save drive parameters to non-volatile memory
6001	2	read1	Load the data from file 1 on a non-volatile media card into the drive provided it is a parameter file
4001	3	SAVE1	Store the drive parameters in file 1 on a non-volatile media card
6002	4	read2	Load the data from file 2 on a non-volatile media card into the drive provided it is a parameter file
4002	5	SAVE2	Store the drive parameters in file 2 on a non-volatile media card
6003	6	read3	Load the data from file 3 on a non-volatile media card into the drive provided it is a parameter file
4003	7	SAVE3	Store the drive parameters in file 3 on a non-volatile media card
12000	8	diff.d	Only display parameters that are different from their default value
12001	9	dest	Only display parameters that are used to set-up destinations
1233	10	def.50	Load 50 Hz defaults
1244	11	def.60	Load 60 Hz defaults

Table 6-2 Functions in Pr mm.000

Value	Action
1000	Save parameters when Under Voltage Active (Pr 10.016) is not active.
1001	Save parameter under all conditions
1233	Load standard (50 Hz) defaults
1244	Load US (60 Hz) defaults
1299	Reset {St.HF} trip.
2001*	Create a boot file on a non-volatile media card based on the present drive parameters
4yyy*	NV media card: Transfer the drive parameters to parameter file yyy
6ууу*	NV media card: Load the drive parameters from parameter file yyy
7yyy*	NV media card: Erase file yyy
8yyy*	NV Media card: Compare the data in the drive with file yyy
9555*	NV media card: Clear the warning suppression flag
9666*	NV media card: Set the warning suppression flag
9777*	NV media card: Clear the read-only flag
9888*	NV media card: Set the read-only flag
12000**	Only display parameters that are different from their default value. This action does not require a drive reset.
12001**	Only display parameters that are used to set-up destinations (i.e. DE format bit is 1). This action does not require a drive reset.
40ууу	Backup all drive data (parameter differences from defaults), including the drive name; the store will occur to the folder; if it does not exist, it will be created. Since the name is stored, this is a backup, rather than a clone. The command code will be cleared when all drive data has been saved.
60ууу	Load all drive data (parameter differences from defaults); the load will come from the folder. The command code will not be cleared until the drive has been loaded.

^{*} See Chapter 9 NV Media Card Operation on page 78 for more information on these functions.

All other functions require a drive reset to initiate the function. To allow easy access to some commonly used functions, refer to the table overleaf. Equivalent values and strings are also provided in the table above.

^{**} These functions do not require a drive reset to become active.

Safety Product information installation inst

7 Running the motor

This chapter takes the new user through all the essential steps to running a motor for the first time, in each of the possible operating modes.

For information on tuning the drive for the best performance, see *Chapter 8 Optimization on page 62*.



Ensure that no damage or safety hazard could arise from the motor starting unexpectedly.



The values of the motor parameters affect the protection of the motor.

The default values in the drive should not be relied upon. It is essential that the correct value is entered in Pr **00.006** *Motor Rated Current*. This affects the thermal protection of the motor.



If the drive is started using the keypad it will run to the speed defined by the keypad reference (Pr 01.017). This may not be acceptable depending on the application. The user must check in Pr 01.017 and ensure that the keypad reference has been set to 0.



If the intended maximum speed affects the safety of the machinery, additional independent over-speed protection must be used.

7.1 Quick start connections

7.1.1 Basic requirements

This section shows the basic connections which must be made for the drive to run in the required mode. For minimal parameter settings to run in each mode please see the relevant part of section 7.2 *Quick start commissioning / start-up* on page 61.

Table 7-1 Minimum control connection requirements for each control mode

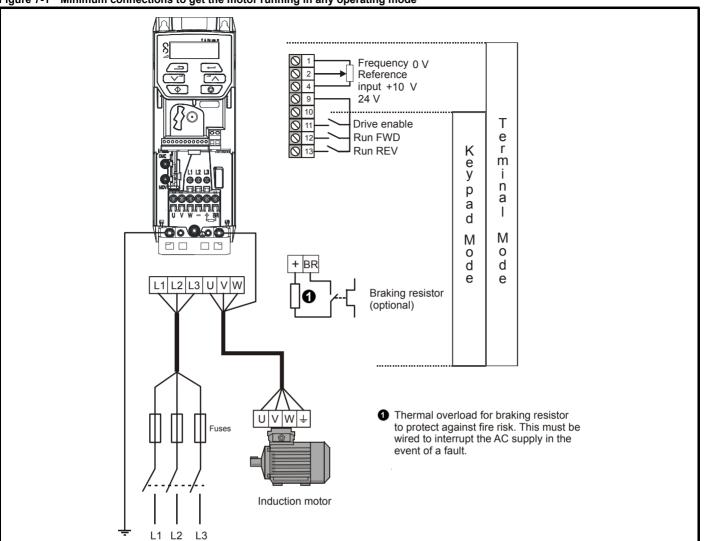
Drive control method	Requirements
	Drive enable
Terminal mode	Speed / Torque reference
	Run forward / Run reverse
Keypad mode	Drive enable

Table 7-2 Minimum control connection requirements for each mode of operation

Operating mode	Requirements
Open loop mode	Induction motor

Safety information Running the motor Product Mechanical Electrical Basic Advanced Optimization NV Media Card Diagnostics **UL** Listing data information installation installation parameters started parameters

Figure 7-1 Minimum connections to get the motor running in any operating mode



Safety	Product	Mechanical	Electrical	Getting	Basic	Running the	Optimization	NV Media Card	Advanced	Technical	Diagnostics	UL Listina
information	information	installation	installation	started	parameters	motor	Optimization	INV Media Card	parameters	data	Diagnostics	OL LISTING

Quick start commissioning / start-up Open loop 7.2

7.2.1

Action	Detail	
Before power-up	Ensure: The drive enable signal is not given (terminal 11) Run signal is not given Motor is connected	X
Power-up the drive	Ensure: • Drive displays 'inh' If the drive trips, see section 12 Diagnostics on page 116.	
Enter motor nameplate details	Enter: • Motor rated frequency in Pr 00.039 (Hz) • Motor rated current in Pr 00.006 (A) • Motor rated speed in Pr 00.007 (rpm) • Motor rated voltage in Pr 00.008 (V) - check if 人 or △ connection	Mot X XXXXXXXX No No XXXXXXXXX No No XXXXXXXX
Set maximum frequency	Enter: • Maximum frequency in Pr 00.002 (Hz)	0.02
Set acceleration / deceleration rates	 Enter: Acceleration rate in Pr 00.003 (s/100 Hz) Deceleration rate in Pr 00.004 (s/100 Hz) (If braking resistor installed, set Pr 00.028 = FAST. Also ensure Pr 10.030 and Pr 10.031 and Pr 10.061 are set correctly, otherwise premature 'It.br' trips may be seen). 	100Hz - 100Hz - 100Hz - 100Hz - 100Hz
Autotune	The drive is able to perform either a stationary or a rotating autotune. The motor must be at a standstill before an autotune is enabled. A rotating autotune should be used whenever possible so the measured value of power factor of the motor is used by the drive. A rotating autotune will cause the motor to accelerate up to ² / ₃ base speed in the direction selected regardless of the reference provided. Once complete the motor will coast to a stop. The enable signal must be removed before the drive can be made to run at the required reference. WARNING The drive can be stopped at any time by removing the run signal or removing the drive enable. A stationary autotune can be used when the motor is loaded and it is not possible to uncouple the load from the motor shaft. A stationary autotune measures the stator resistance of the motor and the dead time compensation for the drive. These are required for good performance in vector control modes. A stationary autotune does not measure the power factor of the motor so the value on the motor nameplate must be entered into Pr 00.009. A rotating autotune should only be used if the motor is uncoupled. A rotating autotune first performs a stationary autotune before rotating the motor at ² / ₃ base speed in the direction selected. The rotating autotune measures the power factor of the motor. To perform an autotune: Set Pr 00.038 = 1 for a stationary autotune or set Pr 00.038 = 2 for a rotating autotune Close the Drive Enable signal (apply +24 V to terminal 11). The drive will display 'rdy'. Close the run signal (apply +24 V to terminal 12 or 13). The display will flash 'tuning' while the drive is performing the autotune. Wait for the drive to display 'inh' and for the motor to come to a standstill. If the drive trips, see Chapter 12 <i>Diagnostics</i> on page 116. Remove the drive enable and run signal from the drive.	R _s dL _s
Save parameters	Select 'Save' in Pr mm.000 (alternatively enter a value of 1000 in Pr mm.000) and press the red reset button.	
Run	Drive is now ready to run	•

Safety Product Mechanical Electrical Getting Basic Running the information information installation installation installation of the installation in

8 Optimization

This chapter takes the user through methods of optimizing the drive set-up and maximize the performance. The auto-tuning features of the drive simplify the optimization tasks.

8.1 Motor map parameters

8.1.1 Open loop motor control

Pr 00.006 {05.007} Motor Rated Current

Defines the maximum continuous motor current

- The rated current parameter must be set to the maximum continuous current of the motor. The motor rated current is used in the following:
- Current limits (see section section 8.3 Current limits on page 65, for more information)
- Motor thermal overload protection (see section section 8.4 Motor thermal protection on page 65, for more information)
- Vector mode voltage control (see Control Mode later in this table)
- Slip compensation (see *Enable Slip Compensation* (05.027), later in this table)
- Dynamic V/F control

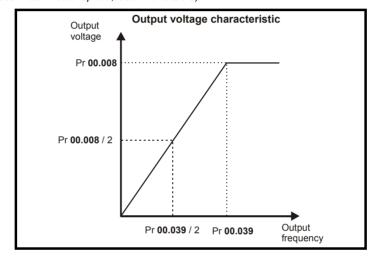
Pr 00.008 {05.009} Motor Rated Voltage

Pr 00.039 {05.006} Motor Rated Frequency

Defines the voltage applied to the motor at rated frequency

Defines the frequency at which rated voltage is applied

The Motor Rated Voltage (00.008) and the Motor Rated Frequency (00.039) are used to define the voltage to frequency characteristic applied to the motor (see Control Mode, later in this table). The Motor Rated Frequency is also used in conjunction with the motor rated speed to calculate the rated slip for slip compensation (see Motor Rated Speed, later in this table).



Pr 00.007 {05.008} Motor Rated Speed

Pr 00.040 {05.011} Number of Motor Poles

Defines the full load rated speed of the motor

Defines the number of motor poles

The motor rated speed and the number of poles are used with the motor rated frequency to calculate the rated slip of induction machines in Hz.

Rated slip (Hz) = Motor rated frequency - (Number of pole pairs x [Motor rated speed / 60]) = $00.039 = \left(\frac{00.040}{2} \times \frac{00.007}{60}\right)$

If Pr 00.007 is set to 0 or to synchronous speed, slip compensation is disabled. If slip compensation is required this parameter should be set to the nameplate value, which should give the correct rpm for a hot machine. Sometimes it will be necessary to adjust this when the drive is commissioned because the nameplate value may be inaccurate. Slip compensation will operate correctly both below base speed and within the field-weakening region. Slip compensation is normally used to correct for the motor speed to prevent speed variation with load. The rated load rpm can be set higher than synchronous speed to deliberately introduce speed droop. This can be useful to aid load sharing with mechanically coupled motors.

Pr **00.040** is also used in the calculation of the motor speed display by the drive for a given output frequency. When Pr **00.040** is set to 'Auto', the number of motor poles is automatically calculated from the rated frequency Pr **00.039**, and the motor rated speed Pr **00.007**.

Number of poles = 120 x (Rated Frequency (00.039) / Rated Speed (00.007)) rounded to the nearest even number.

Pr 00.043 {05.010} Motor Rated Power Factor

Defines the angle between the motor voltage and current

The power factor is the true power factor of the motor, i.e. the angle between the motor voltage and current. The power factor is used in conjunction with the *Motor Rated Current* (00.006), to calculate the rated active current and magnetising current of the motor. The rated active current is used extensively to control the drive, and the magnetising current is used in vector mode stator resistance compensation. It is important that this parameter is set up correctly. The drive can measure the motor rated power factor by performing a rotating autotune (see Autotune (Pr 00.038), below).

62

Safety	Product	Mechanical	Electrical	Getting	Basic	Running the		NV Media	Advanced	Technical	Diagnostics	III Listing
information	information	installation	installation	started	parameters	motor	Optimization	Card	parameters	data	Diagnostics	OL LISTING

Pr 00.038 {05.012} Autotune

There are two autotune tests available in open loop mode, a stationary and a rotating test. A rotating autotune should be used whenever possible so the measured value of power factor of the motor is used by the drive.

- A stationary autotune can be used when the motor is loaded and it is not possible to remove the load from the motor shaft. The stationary test
 measures the Stator Resistance (05.017), Transient Inductance (05.024), Maximum Deadtime Compensation (05.059) and Current At
 Maximum Deadtime Compensation (05.060) which are required for good performance in vector control modes (see Control Mode later in this
 table). The stationary autotune does not measure the power factor of the motor so the value on the motor nameplate must be entered into
 Pr 00.009. To perform a Stationary autotune, set Pr 00.038 to 1, and provide the drive with both an enable signal (on terminal 11) and a run
 signal (on terminals 12 or 13).
- A rotating autotune should only be used if the motor is unloaded. A rotating autotune first performs a stationary autotune, as above, then a rotating test is performed in which the motor is accelerated with currently selected ramps up to a frequency of *Motor Rated Frequency* (05.006) x 2/3, and the frequency is maintained at that level for 4 seconds. *Stator Inductance* (05.025) is measured and this value is used in conjunction with other motor parameters to calculate *Motor Rated Power Factor* (05.010). To perform a Rotating autotune, set Pr 00.038 to 2, and provide the drive with both an enable signal (on terminal 11) and a run signal (on terminals 12 or 13).

Following the completion of an autotune test the drive will go into the inhibit state. The drive must be placed into a controlled disable condition before the drive can be made to run at the required reference. The drive can be put in to a controlled disable condition by removing the signal from terminal 11, setting the *Drive Enable* (06.015) to OFF (0).

Pr 00.041 {05.014} Control Mode

There are several voltage modes available which fall into two categories, vector control and fixed boost.

Vector control

Vector control mode provides the motor with a linear voltage characteristic from 0 Hz to *Motor Rated Frequency*, and then a constant voltage above motor rated frequency. When the drive operates between motor rated frequency/50 and motor rated frequency/4, full vector based stator resistance compensation is applied. When the drive operates between motor rated frequency/4 and motor rated frequency/2 the stator resistance compensation is gradually reduced to zero as the frequency increases. For the vector modes to operate correctly the *Motor Rated Power Factor*, *Stator Resistance* (05.017), *Maximum Deadtime Compensation* (05.059) and current at *Maximum Deadtime Compensation* (05.060) are all required to be set up accurately. The drive can be made to measure these by performing an autotune (see Pr **00.038** *Autotune*). The drive can also be made to measure the stator resistance automatically every time the drive is enabled or the first time the drive is enabled after it is powered up, by selecting one of the vector control voltage modes.

- (0) **Ur S** = The stator resistance is measured and the parameters for the selected motor map are over-written each time the drive is made to run. This test can only be done with a stationary motor where the flux has decayed to zero. Therefore this mode should only be used if the motor is guaranteed to be stationary each time the drive is made to run. To prevent the test from being done before the flux has decayed there is a period of 1 second after the drive has been in the ready state during which the test is not done if the drive is made to run again. In this case, previously measured values are used. Ur S mode ensures that the drive compensates for any change in motor parameters due to changes in temperature. The new value of stator resistance is not automatically saved to the drive's EEPROM.
- (4) **Ur I** = The stator resistance is measured when the drive is first made to run after each power-up. This test can only be done with a stationary motor. Therefore this mode should only be used if the motor is guaranteed to be stationary the first time the drive is made to run after each power-up. The new value of stator resistance is not automatically saved to the drive's EEPROM.
- (1) **Ur** = The stator resistance and voltage offset are not measured. The user can enter the motor and cabling resistance into the *Stator Resistance* (05.017). However this will not include resistance effects within the drive inverter. Therefore if this mode is to be used, it is best to use an autotune test initially to measure the stator resistance.
- (3) **Ur_Auto=** The stator resistance is measured once, the first time the drive is made to run. After the test has been completed successfully the *Control Mode* (00.041) is changed to Ur mode. The *Stator Resistance* (05.017) parameter is written to, and along with the *Control Mode* (00.041), are saved in the drive's EEPROM. If the test fails, the voltage mode will stay set to Ur Auto and the test will be repeated next time the drive is made to run.

Fixed boost

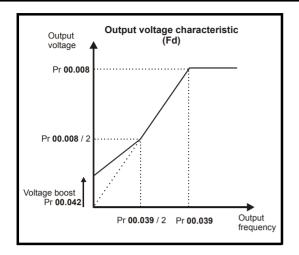
The stator resistance is not used in the control of the motor, instead a fixed characteristic with low frequency voltage boost as defined by Pr **00.042**, is used. Fixed boost mode should be used when the drive is controlling multiple motors. There are two settings of fixed boost available:

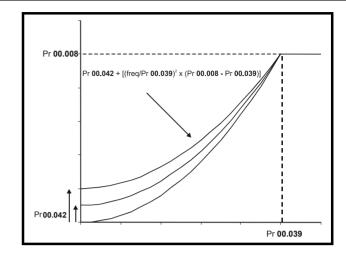
- (2) **Fixed** = This mode provides the motor with a linear voltage characteristic from 0 Hz to *Motor Rated Frequency* (00.039), and then a constant voltage above rated frequency.
- (5) **Square** = This mode provides the motor with a square law voltage characteristic from 0 Hz to *Motor Rated Frequency* (00.039), and then a constant voltage above rated frequency. This mode is suitable for variable torque applications like fans and pumps where the load is proportional to the square of the speed of the motor shaft. This mode should not be used if a high starting torque is required.

Safety Product Mechanical Electrical Getting Basic Running the information installation installa

Pr 00.041 {05.014} Control Mode (cont)

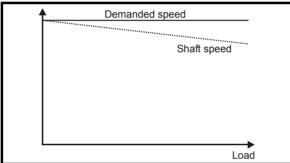
For both these modes, at low frequencies (from 0 Hz to ½ x Pr 00.039) a voltage boost is applied as defined by Pr 00.042 as shown below:





Pr 05.027 Enable Slip Compensation

When a motor, being controlled in open loop mode, has load applied a characteristic of the motor is that the output speed droops in proportion to the load applied as shown:



In order to prevent the speed droop shown above slip compensation should be enabled. To enable slip compensation Pr **05.027** must be set to a 1 (this is the default setting), and the motor rated speed must be entered in Pr **00.007** (Pr **05.008**).

The motor rated speed parameter should be set to the synchronous speed of the motor minus the slip speed. This is normally displayed on the motor nameplate, i.e. for a typical 18.5 kW, 50 Hz, 4 pole motor, the motor rated speed would be approximately 1465 rpm. The synchronous speed for a 50 Hz, 4 pole motor is 1500 rpm, so therefore the slip speed would be 35 rpm. If the synchronous speed is entered in Pr 00.007, slip compensation will be disabled. If too small a value is entered in Pr 00.007, the motor will run faster than the demanded frequency. The synchronous speeds for 50 Hz motors with different numbers of poles are as follows:

2 pole = 3000 rpm, 4 pole = 1500 rpm, 6pole =1000 rpm, 8 pole = 750 rpm

Safety Product information Inf

8.2 Maximum motor rated current

The maximum motor rated current is the *Maximum Heavy Duty Current Rating* (11.032).

The values for the Heavy Duty rating can be found in section 2.2 *Ratings* on page 10.

8.3 Current limits

The default setting for the current limit parameters for size 1 to 4 is:

• 165 % x motor rated current for open loop mode

There are three parameters which control the current limits:

- Motoring current limit: power flowing from the drive to the motor
- Regen current limit: power flowing from the motor to the drive
- Symmetrical current limit: current limit for both motoring and regen operation

The lowest of either the motoring and regen current limit, or the symmetrical current limit applies.

The maximum setting of these parameters depends on the values of motor rated current, drive rated current and the power factor.

The drive can be oversized to permit a higher current limit setting to provide higher accelerating torque as required up to a maximum of 1000 %.

8.4 Motor thermal protection

A time constant thermal model is provided to estimate the motor temperature as a percentage of its maximum allowed temperature.

The motor thermal protection is modelled using losses in the motor. The losses in the motor are calculated as a percentage value, so that under these conditions the *Motor Protection Accumulator* (04.019) would eventually reach 100 %.

Percentage losses = 100 % x [Load related losses]

Where:

Load related losses = $I / (K_1 \times I_{Rated})^2$

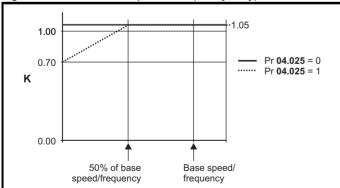
Where:

I = Current Magnitude (04.001)

I_{Rated} = Motor Rated Current (05.007)

If Motor Rated Current (05.007) ≤ Maximum Heavy Duty Current (11.032)

Figure 8-1 Motor thermal protection (Heavy Duty)



If Pr **04.025** is 0 the characteristic is for a motor which can operate at rated current over the whole speed range. Induction motors with this type of characteristic normally have forced cooling. If Pr **04.025** is 1 the characteristic is intended for motors where the cooling effect of motor fan reduces with reduced motor speed below 50 % of base speed/ frequency. The maximum value for K1 is 1.05, so that above the knee of the characteristics the motor can operate continuously up to 105 % current

When the estimated temperature in Pr 04.019 reaches 100 % the drive takes some action depending on the setting of Pr 04.016. If Pr 04.016 is 0, the drive trips when Pr 04.019 reaches 100 %. If Pr 04.016 is 1, the current limit is reduced to (K - 0.05) x 100 % when Pr 04.019 reaches 100 %

The current limit is set back to the user defined level when Pr **04.019** falls below 95 %. The thermal model temperature accumulator is reset to zero at power-up and accumulates the temperature of the motor while them drive remains powered-up. If the rated current defined by Pr **05.007** is altered, the accumulator is reset to zero.

The default setting of the thermal time constant (Pr $\bf 04.015$) is 179 s which is equivalent to an overload of 150 % for 120 s from cold.

8.5 Switching frequency

The default switching frequency is 3 kHz, however this can be increased up to a maximum of 16 kHz by Pr **05.018** (dependent on drive size). The available switching frequencies are shown below.

Table 8-1 Available switching frequencies

Drive size	Model	0.667 kHz	1 kHz	2 kHz	3 kHz	4 kHz	6 kHz	8 kHz	12 kHz	16 kHz
1										
2	All	/	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
3	All	·	·	ľ	ľ	ľ	ľ	Ť	·	•
4										

If switching frequency is increased from 3 kHz the following apply:

- Increased heat loss in the drive, which means that derating to the output current must be applied.
 See the derating tables for switching frequency and ambient
- temperature in section 11.1.1 Power and current ratings (Derating for switching frequency and temperature) on page 103.
 Reduced heating of the motor due to improved output waveform
- Reduced neating of the motor due to improved output waveform quality.
- 3. Reduced acoustic noise generated by the motor.
- Increased sample rate on the speed and current controllers. A trade
 off must be made between motor heating, drive heating and the
 demands of the application with respect to the sample time required.

Table 8-2 Sample rates for various control tasks at each switching frequency

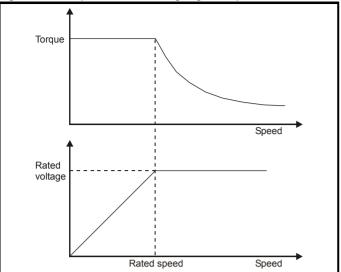
	0.667, 1 kHz	3, 6, 12 kHz	2, 4, 8, 16 kHz	Open loop
Level 1	250 μs	167 μs	2 kHz = 250 μs 4 kHz = 125 μs 8 kHz = 125 μs 16 kHz = 125 μs	Peak limit
Level 2		250) μs	Current limit and ramps
Level 3		1 :	ms	Voltage controller
Level 4		4 :	Time critical user interface	
Background				Non-time critical user interface

8.5.1 Field weakening (constant power) operation

The drive can be used to run an induction machine above synchronous speed into the constant power region. The speed continues to increase and the available shaft torque reduces. The characteristics below show the torque and output voltage characteristics as the speed is increased above the rated value.

Safety	Product	Mechanical	Electrical	Getting	Basic	Running the		NV Media	Advanced	Technical		
Culcty	1100000	Miconamoai	Licotilicai	Cotting	Daoio	r tarming the	Optimization	I T T I TICUIU	, la valloca	recommodi	Diagnostics	UL Listina
information	information	installation	installation	started	parameters	motor	Optillization	Card	parameters	data	Diagnostics	OL LISTING
IIIIOIIIIalioii	iiiioiiiiatioii	IIIStaliation	IIIStaliation	Starteu	parameters	1110101		Caru	parameters	uala		

Figure 8-2 Torque and rated voltage against speed



Care must be taken to ensure the torque available above base speed is sufficient for the application to run satisfactorily.

8.5.2 Maximum frequency

In all operating modes the maximum output frequency is limited to 550 Hz.

8.5.3 Over-modulation

The maximum output voltage level of the drive is normally limited to an equivalent of the drive input voltage minus voltage drops within the drive (the drive will also retain a few percent of the voltage in order to maintain current control). If the motor rated voltage is set at the same level as the supply voltage, some pulse deletion will occur as the drive output voltage approaches the rated voltage level. If Pr 05.020 (Over-modulation enable) is set to 1 the modulator will allow over modulation, so that as the output frequency increases beyond the rated frequency the voltage continues to increase above the rated voltage. The modulation depth will increase beyond unity; first producing trapezoidal and then quasi-square waveforms.

This can be used for example:

 To obtain high output frequencies with a low switching frequency which would not be possible with space vector modulation limited to unity modulation depth,

or

 In order to maintain a higher output voltage with a low supply voltage.

The disadvantage is that the machine current will be distorted as the modulation depth increases above unity, and will contain a significant amount of low order odd harmonics of the fundamental output frequency. The additional low order harmonics cause increased losses and heating in the motor.

Safety Product information Mechanical installation Mechanical Mechanical Mechanical Mechanical Mechanical Mechanical Installation Mechanical Mechanical Mechanical Mechanical Mechanical Installation Mechanical Mechan

9 NV Media Card

9.1 Introduction

The Non-Volatile Media Card feature enables simple configuration of parameters, parameter back-up and drive cloning using an SD card.

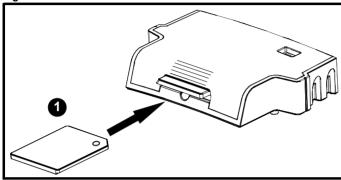
The SD card can be used for:

- · Parameter copying between drives
- · Saving drive parameter sets

The NV Media Card (SD card) is located in the Al-Backup Adaptor.

The drive only communicates with the NV Media Card when commanded to read or write, meaning the card may be "hot swapped".

Figure 9-1 Installation of the SD card



Installing the SD card

NOTE

A flat bladed screwdriver or similar tool is required in order to insert/ remove the SD card fully into/ remove from the Al-Backup Adaptor.

To insert/remove the SD card into/from the Al-Backup Adaptor, the Al-Backup Adaptor will need to be removed from the drive.

9.2 SD card support

An SD memory card can be inserted in the Al-Backup Adaptor in order to transfer data to the drive, however the following limitations should be noted:

If a parameter from the source drive does not exist in the target drive then no data is transferred for that parameter.

If the data for the parameter in the target drive is out of range then the data is limited to the range of the target parameter.

If the target drive has a different rating to the source drive then the normal rules for this type of transfer apply as described later.

No checking is possible to determine if the source and target product types are the same, and so no warning is given if they are different.

If an SD card is used then the drive will recognise the following file types through the drive parameter interface.

File Type	Description
Parameter file	A file that contains all clonable user save parameters from the drive menus (1 to 30) in difference from default format
Macro file	The same as a parameter file, but defaults are not loaded before the data is transferred from the card

These files can be created on a card by the drive and then transferred to any other drive including derivatives. If the Drive Derivative (11.028) is different between the source and target drives then the data is transferred but a {C.Pr} trip is initiated.

It is possible for other data to be stored on the card, but this should not be stored in the <MCDF> folder and it will not be visible via the drive parameter interface.

9.2.1 Changing the drive mode

If the source drive mode is different from the target drive mode then the mode will be changed to the source drive mode before the parameters are transferred. If the required drive mode is outside the allowed range for the target then a {C.typ} trip is initiated and no data is transferred.

9.2.2 Different voltage ratings

If the voltage rating of the source and target drives is different then all parameters except those that are rating dependent (i.e. attribute RA=1) are transferred to the target drive. The rating dependent parameters are left at their default values. After the parameters have been transferred and saved to non-volatile memory a {C.rtg} trip is given as a warning. The table below gives a list of the rating dependent parameters.

Parameters								
Standard Ramp Voltage (02.008)								
Motoring Current Limit (04.005)								
Regenerating Current Limit (04.006)								
Symmetrical Current Limit (04.007)								
User Current Maximum Scaling (04.024)								
Motor Rated Current (05.007)								
Motor Rated Voltage (05.009)								
Motor Rated Power Factor (05.010)								
Stator Resistance (05.017)								
Maximum Switching Frequency (05.018)								
Transient Inductance /Ld (05.024)								
Stator Inductance (05.025)								
Injection Braking Level (06.006)								
Supply Loss Detection Level (06.048)								

Safety	Product	Mechanical	Electrical	Getting	Basic	Running the	Optimization	NV Media	Advanced	Technical	Diagnostics	UL Listing
information	information	installation	installation	started	parameters	motor	Optimization	Card	parameters	data	Diagnostics	OL LISTING

9.2.3 Different current ratings

If any of the current rating parameters (Maximum Heavy Duty Rating (11.032), Maximum Rated Current (11.060) or Full Scale Current Kc (11.061)) are different between the source and target then all parameters are still written to the target drive, but some may be limited by their allowed range. To give similar performance in the target compared to the source drive the current controller gains are modified as shown below. Note that this does not apply if the file identification number is larger than 500

Gains	Multiplier		
Current Controller Kp Gain (04.013)	[Source Full Scale Current Kc		
Current Controller Ki Gain (04.014)	(11.061)] /		
	[Target Full Scale Current Kc		
	(11.061)]		

9.2.4 Different variable maximums

It should be noted that if ratings of the source and target drives are different, it is possible that some parameters with variable maximums may be limited and not have the same values as in the source drive.

9.2.5 Macro files

Macro files are created in the same way as parameter files except that *NV Media Card Create Special File* (11.072) must be set to 1 before the file is created on the NV media card. *NV Media Card Create Special File* (11.072) is set to zero after the file has been created or the transfer fails. When a macro file is transferred to a drive the drive mode is not changed even if the actual mode is different to that in the file and defaults are not loaded before the parameters are copied from the file to the drive.

9.3 NV Media Card parameters

Table 9-1 Key to parameter table coding

RW	Read / Write	ND	No default value
RO	Read only	NC	Not copied
Num	Number parameter	PT	Protected parameter
Bit	Bit parameter	RA	Rating dependant
Txt	Text string	US	User save
Bin	Binary parameter	PS	Power-down save
FI	Filtered	DE	Destination

11.	036	NV Media Card File Previously Loaded						
RO	Num		NC	PT				
\$		0 to 999		ightharpoons	0			

This parameter shows the number of the data block last transferred from an SD card to the drive. If defaults are subsequently reloaded this parameter is set to 0.

11.	11.037		NV Media Card File Number							
RW	Num									
Û		0 to 999		\Rightarrow	(0				

This parameter should have the data block number which the user would like the information displayed in Pr 11.038, Pr 11.039.

11.	038	NV Medi	a Card Fi		
RO	Txt	ND	NC	PT	
Û		0 to 1		\Rightarrow	0

Displays the type/mode of the data block selected with Pr 11.037.

Pr 11.038	String	Type / mode
0	None	No file selected
1	Open-loop	Open-Loop mode parameter file

11.0	039	NV Medi	a Card Fi	1	
RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	
\$		0 to 9999		\Rightarrow	0

Displays the version number of the file selected in Pr 11.037.

11.	042	Parameter Cloning							
RW	Txt		NC			US*			
\$		0), Read (′ 2), Auto (3 Boot (4)		⇧	(0			

9.4 NV Media Card trips

After an attempt to read, write or erase data from a NV Media Card a trip is initiated if there has been a problem with the command.

See Chapter 12 *Diagnostics* on page 116 for more information on NV Media Card trips.

Safety Product Mechanical Electrical Getting Basic Running Information Informa

10 Advanced parameters

Full descriptions of the parameters can be found in the *Parameter Reference Guide*.



These advanced parameters are listed for reference purposes only. The lists in this chapter do not include sufficient information for adjusting these parameters. Incorrect adjustment can affect the safety of the system, and damage the drive and or external equipment. Before attempting to adjust any of these parameters, refer to the *Parameter reference guide*.

Table 10-1 Menu descriptions

Menu	Description
0	Commonly used basic set up parameters for quick / easy programming
1	Frequency reference
2	Ramps
3	Frequency control
4	Torque and current control
5	Motor control
6	Sequencer and clock
7	Analog I/O
8	Digital I/O
10	Status and trips
11	Drive set-up and identification
22	Menu 0 set-up

Operation mode abbreviations:

Open-loop: Sensorless control for induction motors

Default abbreviations:

Standard default value (50 Hz AC supply frequency)

USA default value (60 Hz AC supply frequency)

NOTE

Parameter numbers shown in brackets {...} are the equivalent Menu 0 parameters. Some Menu 0 parameters appear twice since their function depends on the operating mode.

In some cases, the function or range of a parameter is affected by the setting of another parameter. The information in the lists relates to the default condition of any parameters affected in this way.

Table 10-2 Key to parameter table coding

Coding	Attribute
RW	Read/Write: can be written by the user
RO	Read only: can only be read by the user
Bit	1 bit parameter. 'On' or 'Off' on the display
Num	Number: can be uni-polar or bi-polar
Txt	Text: the parameter uses text strings instead of numbers.
Bin	Binary parameter
Date	Date parameter
Time	Time parameter
FI	Filtered: some parameters which can have rapidly changing values are filtered when displayed on the drive keypad for easy viewing.
DE	Destination: This parameter selects the destination of an input or logic function.
RA	Rating dependent: this parameter is likely to have different values and ranges with drives of different voltage and current ratings. Parameters with this attribute will be transferred to the destination drive by non-volatile storage media when the rating of the destination drive is different from the source drive and the file is a parameter file. However, the values will be transferred if only the current rating is different and the file is a difference from default type file.
ND	No default: The parameter is not modified when defaults are loaded
NC	Not copied: not transferred to or from non-volatile media during copying.
PT	Protected: cannot be used as a destination.
US	User save: parameter saved in drive EEPROM when the user initiates a parameter save.
PS	Power-down save: parameter automatically saved in drive EEPROM when the under volts (UV) trip occurs.

Safetv	Product	Mechanical	Electrical	Getting	Basic	Runnina			Advanced	Technical		
		! 4 - II - 4!					Optimization	NV Media Card			Diagnostics	UL Listing
information	information	installation	installation	started	parameters	the motor			parameters	data	· ·	ŭ

Table 10-3 Feature look-up table

Table 10-3 Feature look-up	table												
Features							parame	ters (Pr)					
Acceleration rates	02.010	02.011 t	0 02.019	02.032	02.033	02.034							
Analog I/O	Menu 7												
Analog input 1	07.001	07.007	07.008	07.009	07.010	07.028	07.051	07.030	07.061	07.062	07.063	07.064	
Analog reference 1	01.036	07.01	07.001	07.007	07.008	07.009	07.028	07.051	07.03	07.061	07.062	07.063	07.064
At frequency indicator bit	03.006	03.007	03.009	10.006	10.005	10.007							
Auto reset	10.034	10.035	10.036	10.001									
Autotune	05.012		05.017		05.024	05.025	05.010					05.059	05.060
Bipolar reference	01.010												
Braking	10.011	10.010	10.030	10.031	6.001	02.004		10.012	10.039	10.040	10.061		
Catch a spinning motor	06.009	05.040											
Coast to stop	06.001												
Copying	11.042	11.036 t	o 11.039										
Cost - per kWh electricity	06.016	06.017	06.024	06.025	06.026		06.027						
Current controller	04.013	04.014											
Current feedback	04.001	04.002	04.017	04.003	04.004	04.020		04.024	04.026	10.008	10.009	10.017	
Current limits	04.005	04.006	04.007	04.018	04.015	04.019	04.016	05.007	05.010	10.008	10.009	10.017	
DC bus voltage	05.005	02.008											
DC injection braking	06.006	06.007	06.001										
Deceleration rates	02.020	02.021 t	o 02.029	02.004	02.035 t	o 02.037		02.008	06.001	10.030	10.031	10.039	02.009
Defaults	11.043	11.046											
Digital I/O	Menu 8												
Digital I/O read word	08.020												
Digital I/O T10	08.001	08.011	08.021	08.031	08.081	08.091	08.121						
Digital I/O T11	08.002	08.012	08.022		08.082	08.122							
Digital I/O T12	08.003	08.013	08.023		08.083	08.123							
Digital input T13	08.004	08.014	08.024	08.084	08.124								
Direction	10.013	06.030	06.031	01.003	10.014	02.001		08.003	08.004	10.040			
Drive active	10.002	10.040											
Drive derivative	11.028												
Drive OK	10.001	08.028	08.008	08.018	10.036	10.040							
Dynamic V/F	05.013												
Enable	06.015				06.038								
External trip	10.032												
Fan speed	06.045												
Field weakening - induction motor			01.006										
Filter change	06.019	06.018	06.021	06.022	06.023								
Firmware version	11.029	11.035											
Frequency reference selection	01.014	01.015											
Frequency slaving	03.001												
Hard frequency reference	03.022	03.023											
Heavy duty rating	05.007	11.032								_		_	
High stability space vector modulation	05.019												
I/O sequencer	06.004	06.030	06.031	06.032	06.033	06.034	06.042	06.043	06.041				
Jog reference	01.005	02.019	02.029										
Keypad reference	01.017	01.014	01.043	01.051	06.012								

Safety information	Product information	Mechani installati		ectrical tallation	Getting started	Basic parameters	Runnii the mo		nization	NV Media Ca	Advand parame		hnical lata	Diagnostics	UL Listing
	Features							Related	l param	eters (Pr)					
Limit switc	hes		06.035	06.036											
Line powe	r supply loss		06.003	10.015	10.016	05.005									
Maximum	frequency		01.006												
Menu 0 se	t-up					Men	u 22								
Minimum f	requency		01.007	10.004											
Motor map)		05.006	05.007	05.008	05.009	05.01	05.011							
NV media	card		11.036 t	o 11.039		11.042									
Offset refe	rence		01.004	01.038	01.009										
Open loop	vector mode	•	05.014	05.017											
Operating	mode			11.031		05.014									
Output			05.001	05.002	05.003	05.004									
Over frequ	ency thresho	old	03.008												
Over modu	ulation enabl	е	05.020												
Power up	parameter		11.022												
Preset spe	eeds		01.015	01.021 t	o 01.028			01.014	01.04	2 01.045	to 01.047		01.05	50	
Ramp (acc	cel / decel) m	ode	02.004	02.008	06.001		02.003	10.030	10.03	1 10.039					
Reference	selection		01.014	01.015	01.049	01.050	01.001								
Regenerat	ting		10.010	10.011	10.030	10.031	06.001	02.004		10.012	10.039	10.040			
Relay outp	out		800.80	08.018	08.028										
Reset			10.033			10.034	10.035	10.036	10.00	1					
S ramp			02.006	02.007											
Sample ra	tes		05.018												
Security co	ode		11.030	11.044											
Skip speed	ds		01.029	01.03	01.031	01.032	01.033	01.034	01.03	5					
Slip compe	ensation		05.027	05.008											
Status wor	⁻ d		10.040												
Supply				05.005	06.046										
Switching	frequency		05.018	05.035	07.034	07.035									
Thermal p	rotection - dr	ive	05.018	05.035	07.004	07.005			07.03	5 10.018					
Thermal p	rotection - m	otor	04.015	05.007	04.019	04.016	04.025		08.03	5					
Time - filte	r change		06.019	06.018	06.021	06.022	06.023								
Time - pov	vered up log		06.020			06.019	06.017	06.018							
Time - run	log					06.019	06.017	06.018							
Torque			04.003	04.026											
Torque mo	ode		04.008	04.011											
Trip detect	tion		10.037	10.038	10.020 t	o 10.029									
Trip log			10.020 t	o 10.029		10.041 to	10.060			10.070	to 10.079				
Under volt	age		05.005	10.016	10.015										
V/F mode	V/F mode		05.015	05.014											
Voltage co	Voltage controller		05.031												
Voltage mode			05.014	05.017		05.015									
Voltage rating			11.033	05.009	05.005										
Voltage supply				06.046	05.005										
Warning	Warning			10.012	10.017	10.018	10.04								
Zero frequ	ency indicate	or bit	03.005	10.003											

Safety	Product	Mechanical	Electrical	Getting	Basic	Running	Optimization	NV Media Card	Advanced	Technical	Diagnostics	UL Listing
information	information	installation	installation	started	parameters	the motor	Optimization	14V IVICUIA CAIA	parameters	data	Diagnostics	OL LISTING

Parameter ranges and Variable minimum/maximums:

Some parameters in the drive have a variable range with a variable minimum and a variable maximum values which is dependent on one of the following:

- The settings of other parameters
- · The drive rating
- The drive mode
- · Combination of any of the above

The tables below give the definition of variable minimum/maximum and the maximum range of these.

VM_AC_V	OLTAGE	Range applied to parameters showing AC voltage			
Units	V				
Range of [MIN]	0				
Range of [MAX]	0 to the value listed below				
Definition	VM_AC_VOLTAGE[MAX]	is drive voltage rating dependent. See Table 10-4 on page 75.			
Deminion	VM_AC_VOLTAGE[MIN] = 0				

VM_AC_VOI	_TAGE_SET	Range applied to the AC voltage set-up parameters
Units	V	
Range of [MIN]	0	
Range of [MAX]	0 to the value listed below	
Definition	VM_AC_VOLTAGE_SET[N	MAX] is drive voltage rating dependent. See Table 10-4 on page 75.
Delilillion	VM_AC_VOLTAGE_SET[N	MIN] = 0

VM_	ACCEL_RATE	Maximum applied to the ramp rate parameters						
Units	s / 100 Hz							
Range of [MIN]	Open-loop: 0.0	Open-loop: 0.0						
Range of [MAX]	Open-loop: 0.0 to	Open-loop: 0.0 to 3200.0						
Definition	If Ramp Rate Units VM_ACCEL_RATE If Ramp Rate Units VM_ACCEL_RATE	E[MAX] = 3200.0 s (02.039) = 1: E[MAX] = 3200.0 x Pr 01.006 / 100.00						

VM_DC_\	OLTAGE	Range applied to parameters showing DC voltage	
Units	V		
Range of [MIN]	0		
Range of [MAX]	0 to the value listed below		
Definition	VM_DC_VOLTAGE[MAX] is the full scale d.c. jumper voltage feedback (over voltage trip level) for the drive. This level is drive voltage rating dependent. See Table 10-4 on page 75. VM_DC_VOLTAGE[MIN] = 0		

VM_DC_VOI	TAGE_SET Range applied to DC voltage reference parameters	
Units	V	
Range of [MIN]	0	
Range of [MAX]	0 to the value listed below	
Definition	VM_DC_VOLTAGE_SET[MAX] is drive voltage rating dependent. See Table 10-4 on page 75. VM_DC_VOLTAGE_SET[MIN] = 0	

VM_DRIVE	CURRENT	Range applied to parameters showing current in A
Units	Α	
Range of [MIN]	-9999.99 to 0.00	
Range of [MAX]	0.00 to 9999.99	
Definition	VM_DRIVE_CURRENT[MAX] is equivalent to the full scale (over current trip level) for the drive and is given by Full Scale Current Kc (11.061). VM_DRIVE_CURRENT[MIN] = - VM_DRIVE_CURRENT[MAX]	

Safety	Product	Mechanical	Electrical	Getting	Basic	Running	Optimization	NV Media Card	Advanced	Technical	Diagnostics	UL Listina
information	information	installation	installation	started	parameters	the motor	Optimization	INV Media Card	parameters	data	Diagnostics	OL LISTING

VM_DRIVE_CURF	Unipolar version of VM_DRIVE_CURRENT
Units	A
Range of [MIN]	0.00
Range of [MAX]	0.00 to 9999.99
Definition	VM_DRIVE_CURRENT_UNIPOLAR[MAX] = VM_DRIVE_CURRENT[MAX] VM_DRIVE_CURRENT_UNIPOLAR[MIN] = 0.00

VM_HIG	DC_VOLTAGE Range applied to parameters showing high DC voltage	
Units	V	
Range of [MIN]	0	
Range of [MAX]	0 to 1500	
Definition	VM_HIGH_DC_VOLTAGE[MAX] is the full scale d.c. jumper voltage feedback for the high d.c. jumper voltage measurement which can measure the voltage if it goes above the normal full scale value. This level is drive voltage rating dependent. See Table 10-4 on page 75. VM_HIGH_DC_VOLTAGE[MIN] = 0	!

VM_MOTOF	R1_CURRENT_LIMIT Range applied to current limit parameters
Units	%
Range of [MIN]	0.0
Range of [MAX]	0.0 to 1000.0
	VM_MOTOR1_CURRENT_LIMIT[MIN] = 0.0
	Open-loop VM_MOTOR1_CURRENT_LIMIT[MAX] = (I _{Tlimit} / I _{Trated}) x 100 %
	Where:
Definition	I _{Tlimit} = I _{MaxRef} x cos(sin ⁻¹ (I _{Mrated} / I _{MaxRef})) I _{Mrated} = Pr 05.007 sin φ I _{Trated} = Pr 05.007 x cos φ cos φ = Pr 05.010
	I _{MaxRef} is 0.7 x Pr 11.061 when the motor rated current set in Pr 05.007 is less than or equal to Pr 11.032 (i.e. Heavy duty).

VM_NEGA	TIVE_REF_CLAMP1	Limits applied to the	negative frequency or speed clamp				
Units	Hz						
Range of [MIN]	-550.00 to 0.00						
Range of [MAX]	0.00 to 550.00						
Definition	Negative Reference Clamp Enable (01.008)	Bipolar Reference Enable (01.010)	VM_NEGATIVE_REF_ CLAMP1[MIN]	VM_NEGATIVE_REF_ CLAMP1[MAX]			
	0	0	0.00	Pr 01.006			
	0	1	0.00	0.00			
	1	Х	-VM_POSITIVE_REF_CLAMP[MAX]	0.00			

VM_POSITIVE	REF_CLAMP Limits applied to the positive frequency or speed reference clamp
Units	Hz
Range of [MIN]	0.00
Range of [MAX]	550.00
Definition	VM_POSITIVE_REF_CLAMP[MAX] is fixed at 550.00 VM_POSITIVE_REF_CLAMP[MIN] is fixed at 0.0

Safetv	Product	Mechanical	Electrical	Getting	Basic	Runnina		NIV/ Madia Card	Advanced	Technical	D:	
information	information	installation	installation		narametera	the meter	Optimization	NV Media Card	noromotoro	data	Diagnostics	UL Listing
information	information	installation	installation	started	parameters	the motor	-		parameters	data	-	_

	VM_POWER	Range applied to parameters that either set or display power
Units	kW	
Range of [MIN]	-999.99 to 0.00	
Range of [MAX]	0.00 to 999.99	
Definition] is rating dependent and is chosen to allow for the maximum power that can be output by the drive output voltage, at maximum controlled current and unity power factor.
		$x = \sqrt{3} \times VM_AC_VOLTAGE[MAX] \times VM_DRIVE_CURRENT[MAX] / 1000 = -VM_POWER[MAX]$

VM_RATED	_CURRENT	Range applied to rated current parameters
Units	Α	
Range of [MIN]	0.00	
Range of [MAX]	0.00 to 9999.99	
Definition	VM_RATED_CURRENT [I VM_RATED_CURRENT [I	MAX] = Maximum Rated Current (11.060) and is dependent on the drive rating. MIN] = 0.00

	VM_FREQ	Range applied to parameters showing frequency
Units	Hz	
Range of [MIN]	-550.00 to 0.00	
Range of [MAX]	0.00 to 550.00	
Definition		mum/maximum defines the range of frequency monitoring parameters. To allow headroom for ge is set to twice the range of the frequency references.
		= 2 x VM_SPEED_FREQ_REF[MAX] : 2 x VM_SPEED_FREQ_REF[MIN]

VM_SPEED	FREQ_REF	Range applied to the frequency or speed reference parameters
Units	Hz	
Range of [MIN]	-550.00 to 0.00	
Range of [MAX]	0.00 to 550.00	
Definition		D_FREQ_REF[MAX] = Pr 01.006 D_FREQ_REF[MAX] = Pr 01.006 or Pr 01.007 , whichever is larger.
	VM_SPEED_FREQ_REF[N	MIN] = -VM_SPEED_FREQ_REF[MAX].

VM_SPEED_FREG	Q_REF_UNIPOLAR Unipolar version of VM_SPEED_FREQ_REF
Units	Hz
Range of [MIN]	0.00
Range of [MAX]	0.00 to 550.00
Definition	VM_SPEED_FREQ_REF_UNIPOLAR[MAX] = VM_SPEED_FREQ_REF[MAX] VM_SPEED_FREQ_REF_UNIPOLAR[MIN] = 0.00

VM_SPEED_FRE	Q_USER_REFS	Range applied to some Menu 1 reference parameters									
Units	Hz										
Range of [MIN]	-550.00 to 0.00										
Range of [MAX]	0.00 to 550.00										
	VM_SPEED_FREQ_USER_REFS[MAX] = VM_SPEED_FREQ_REF[MAX]										
	Negative Reference Clamp Enable (01.008) Bipolar Reference Enable (01.010) VM_SPEED_FREQ_USER_REFS [MIN]										
Definition	0	0	Pr 01.007								
	0	1	-VM_SPEED_FREQ_REF[MAX]								
	1	0	0.00								
	1	1	-VM_SPEED_FREQ_REF[MAX]								
	_										

Safety	Product	Mechanical	Electrical	Getting	Basic	Running	Optimization	NV Media Card	Advanced	Technical	Diagnostics	UL Listina
information	information	installation	installation	started	parameters	the motor	Optimization	IVV Wicala Cara	parameters	data	Diagnostics	OL LISTING

VM_STD_UN	DER_VOLTS	Range applied the standard under-voltage threshold
Units	V	
Range of [MIN]	0 to 1150	
Range of [MAX]	0 to 1150	
Definition		S[MAX] = VM_DC_VOLTAGE_SET S[MIN] is voltage rating dependent. See Table 10-4 on page 75.

VM_SUPPLY_	OSS_LEVEL Range applied to the supply loss threshold
Units	V
Range of [MIN]	0 to 1150
Range of [MAX]	0 to 1150
Definition	VM_SUPPLY_LOSS_LEVEL[MAX] = VM_DC_VOLTAGE_SET[MAX] VM_SUPPLY_LOSS_LEVEL[MIN] is drive voltage rating dependent. See Table 10-4 on page 75.

VM_TORQUE	CURRENT Range applied to torqu	e and torque producing current parameters						
Units	%							
Range of [MIN]	-1000.0 to 0.0							
Range of [MAX]	0.0 to 1000.0							
Definition	VM_TORQUE_CURRENT[MAX] = VM_MOTOR1_	CURRENT_LIMIT[MAX]						
Delillition	VM_TORQUE_CURRENT[MIN] = -VM_TORQUE_CURRENT[MAX]							

VM_TORQUE_CU	RRENT_UNIPOLAR Unipolar version of VM_TORQUE_CURRENT
Units	%
Range of [MIN]	0.0
Range of [MAX]	0.0 to 1000.0
Definition	VM_TORQUE_CURRENT_UNIPOLAR[MAX] = VM_TORQUE_CURRENT[MAX] VM_TORQUE_CURRENT_UNIPOLAR[MIN] = 0.0

VM_USER	Range applied to torque reference and percentage load parameters with one decimal place
Units	%
Range of [MIN]	-1000.0 to 0.0
Range of [MAX]	0.0 to 1000.0
Definition	VM_USER_CURRENT[MAX] = User Current Maximum Scaling (04.024) VM_USER_CURRENT[MIN] = -VM_USER_CURRENT[MAX]

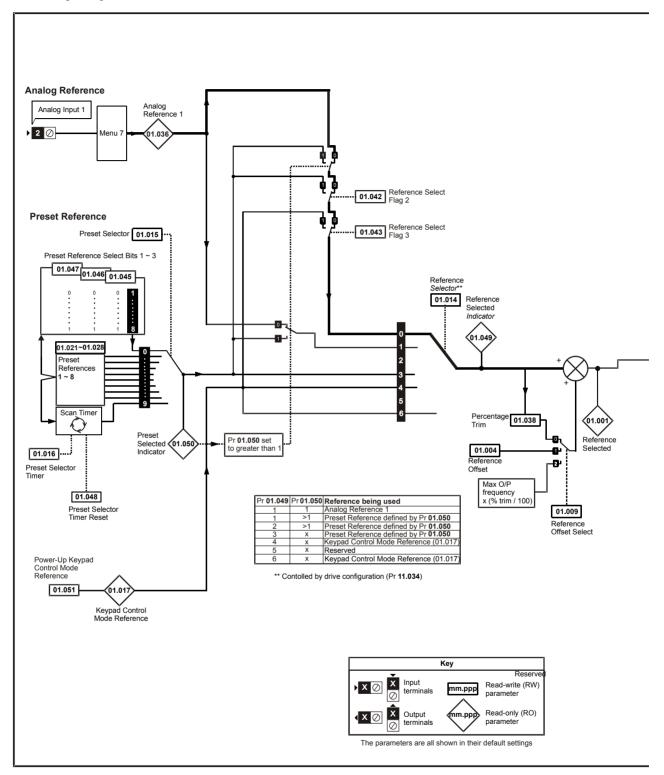
Table 10-4 Voltage ratings dependant values

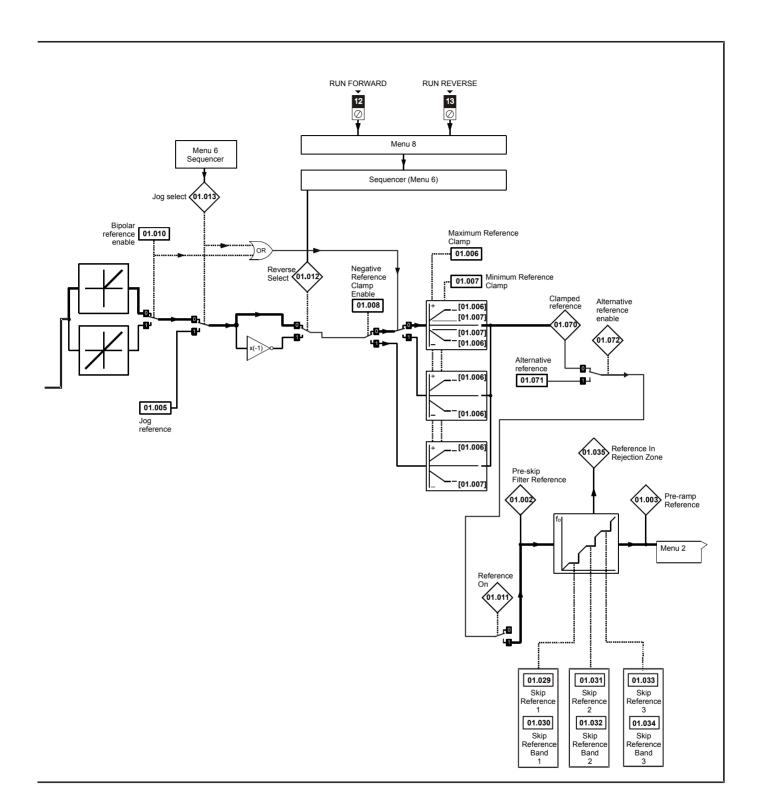
Variable min/max		Voltage level (V)									
variable mill/max	100 V	200 V	400 V	575 V	690 V						
VM_DC_VOLTAGE_SET(MAX)	4	10	800	955	1150						
VM_DC_VOLTAGE(MAX]	4	15	830	990	1190						
VM_AC_VOLTAGE_SET(MAX]	2	40	480	575	690						
VM_AC_VOLTAGE[MAX]	3	25	650	780	930						
VM_STD_UNDER_VOLTS[MIN]	1	75	330	435	435						
VM_SUPPLY_LOSS_LEVEL{MIN]	2	05	410	540	540						
VM_HIGH_DC_VOLTAGE	15	500	1500								

1	0-6-4	Doodoot	Markanial	Electrical.	0 - 41:	D'-	D			A discount of	Teachardeal		
	Safety	Product	Mechanical	Electrical	Getting	Basic	Running	Optimization	NV Media Card	Advanced	Technical	Diagnostics	UL Listina
	information	information	installation	installation	started	parameters	the motor	Optimization	INV IVIEGIA CAIG	parameters	data	Diagnostics	UL Listing

10.1 Menu 1: Frequency reference

Figure 10-1 Menu 1 logic diagram





	Parameter	Range (‡)	Default (⇔)			т	Туре					
	Parameter	OL	OL	1		ıyı	Эe		ļ			
01.001	Reference Selected	±VM_SPEED_FREQ_REF Hz		RO	Num	ND	NC	PT				
01.002	Pre-skip Filter Reference	±VM_SPEED_FREQ_REF Hz		RO	Num	ND	NC	PT				
01.003	Pre-ramp Reference	±VM_SPEED_FREQ_REF Hz		RO	Num	ND	NC	PT				
01.004	Reference Offset	±VM_SPEED_FREQ_REF Hz	0.00 Hz	RW	Num				US			
01.005	Jog Reference	0.00 to 300.00 Hz	1.50 Hz	RW	Num				US			
01.006	Maximum Reference Clamp	±VM_POSITIVE_REF_CLAMP Hz	50 Hz: 50.00 Hz 60 Hz: 60.00 Hz	RW	Num				US			
01.007	Minimum Reference Clamp	±VM_NEGATIVE_REF_CLAMP1 Hz	0.00 Hz	RW	Num				US			
01.008	Negative Reference Clamp Enable	Off (0) or On (1)	Off (0)	RW	Bit				US			
01.009	Reference Offset Select	0 to 2	0	RW	Num				US			
01.010	Bipolar Reference Enable	Off (0) or On (1)	Off (0)	RW	Bit				US			
01.011	Reference On	Off (0) or On (1)		RO	Bit	ND	NC	PT				
01.012	Reverse Select	Off (0) or On (1)		RO	Bit	ND	NC	PT				
01.013	Jog Select	Off (0) or On (1)		RO	Bit	ND	NC	PT				
01.014	Reference Selector	A1.A2 (0), A1.Pr (1), rES (2), PrESEt (3), PAd (4), rES (5), PAd.rEF (6)	A1.A2 (0)	RW	Txt				US			
01.015	Preset Selector	0 to 9	0	RW	Num				US			
01.016	Preset Selector Timer	0 to 400.0 s	10.0s	RW	Num				US			
01.017	Keypad Control Mode Reference	±VM_SPEED_FREQ_USER_REFS Hz		RO	Num		NC	PT	PS			
01.021	Preset Reference 1	±VM_SPEED_FREQ_REF Hz	0.00 Hz	RW	Num				US			
01.022	Preset Reference 2	±VM_SPEED_FREQ_REF Hz	0.00 Hz	RW	Num				US			
01.023	Preset Reference 3	±VM_SPEED_FREQ_REF Hz	0.00 Hz	RW	Num				US			
01.024	Preset Reference 4	±VM_SPEED_FREQ_REF Hz	0.00 Hz	RW	Num				US			
01.025	Preset Reference 5	±VM_SPEED_FREQ_REF Hz	0.00 Hz	RW	Num				US			
01.026	Preset Reference 6	±VM_SPEED_FREQ_REF Hz	0.00 Hz	RW	Num				US			
01.027	Preset Reference 7	±VM_SPEED_FREQ_REF Hz	0.00 Hz	RW	Num				US			
01.028	Preset Reference 8	±VM_SPEED_FREQ_REF Hz	0.00 Hz	RW	Num				US			
01.029	Skip Reference 1	0.00 to VM_SPEED_FREQ_REF_ UNIPOLAR Hz	0.00 Hz	RW	Num				US			
01.030	Skip Reference Band 1	0.00 to 25.00 Hz	0.50 Hz	RW	Num				US			
01.031	Skip Reference 2	0.00 to VM_SPEED_FREQ_ REF_UNIPOLAR Hz	0.00 Hz	RW	Num				US			
01.032	Skip Reference Band 2	0.00 to 25.00 Hz	0.50 Hz	RW	Num				US			
01.033	Skip Reference 3	0.00 to VM_SPEED_FREQ_ REF_UNIPOLAR Hz	0.00 Hz	RW	Num				US			
01.034	Skip Reference Band 3	0.00 to 25.00 Hz	0.50 Hz	RW	Num				US			
01.035	Reference In Rejection Zone	Off (0) or On (1)		RO	Bit	ND	NC	PT				
01.036	Analog Reference 1	±VM_SPEED_FREQ_USER_REFS Hz	0.00 Hz	RO	Num		NC					
01.038	Percentage Trim	±100.00 %	0.00 %	RW	Num		NC					
01.041	Reference Select Flag 1	Off (0) or On (1)	Off (0)	RW	Bit		NC					
01.042	Reference Select Flag 2	Off (0) or On (1)	Off (0)	RW	Bit		NC					
01.043	Reference Select Flag 3	Off (0) or On (1)	Off (0)	RW	Bit		NC					
01.045	Preset Select Flag 1	Off (0) or On (1)	Off (0)	RW	Bit		NC					
01.046	Preset Select Flag 2	Off (0) or On (1)	Off (0)	RW	Bit		NC					
01.047	Preset Select Flag 3	Off (0) or On (1)	Off (0)	RW	Bit		NC					
01.048	Preset Selector Timer Reset	Off (0) or On (1)	Off (0)	RW	Bit		NC					
01.049	Reference Selected Indicator	1 to 6		RO	Num	ND	NC	PT				
01.050	Preset Selected Indicator	1 to 8		RO	Num	ND	NC	PT				
01.051	Power-up Keypad Control Mode Reference	rESEt (0), LASt (1), PrESEt (2)	rESEt (0)	RW	Txt				US			
01.057	Force Reference Direction	None (0), For (1), rEv (2)	None (0)	RW	Txt							
01.069	Reference in rpm	±VM_SPEED_FREQ_REF rpm		RO	Num	ND	NC	PT				
01.070	Clamped Reference	±VM_SPEED_FREQ_REF Hz		RO	Num	ND	NC	PT				
01.071	Alternative Reference	±VM_SPEED_FREQ_REF Hz	0.00 Hz	RW	Num	1	NC	PT				
01.072	Alternative Reference Enable	Off (0) or On (1)		RO	Bit	ND	NC	PT				

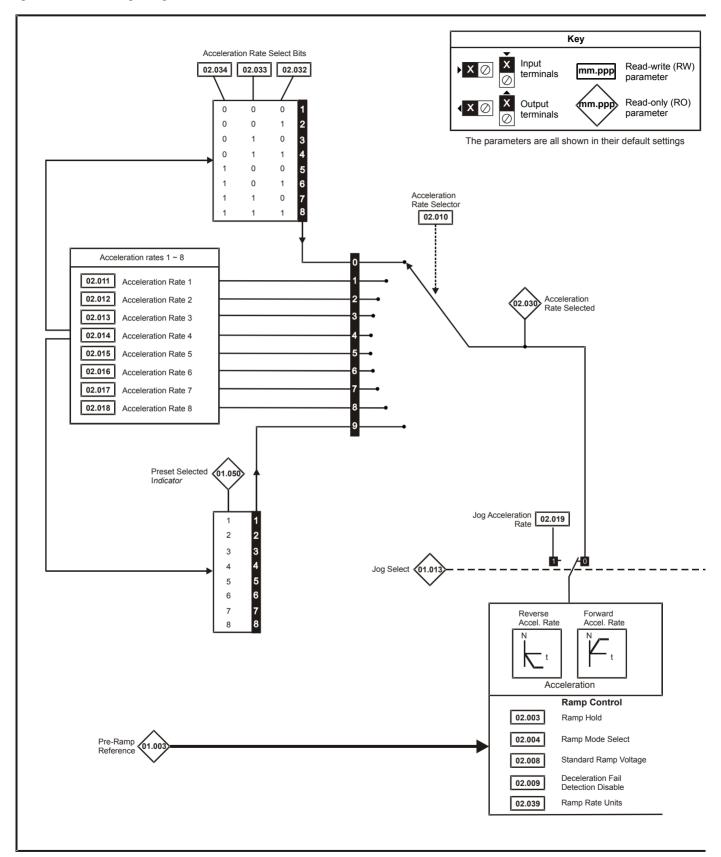
RW	Read / Write	RO	Read only	Num	Number parameter	Bit	Bit parameter	Txt	Text string	Bin	Binary parameter	FI	Filtered
ND	No default value	NC	Not copied	PT	Protected parameter	RA	Rating dependent	US	User save	PS	Power-down save	DE	Destination
Date	Date parameter	Time	Time parameter										

Safety Product information information installation insta

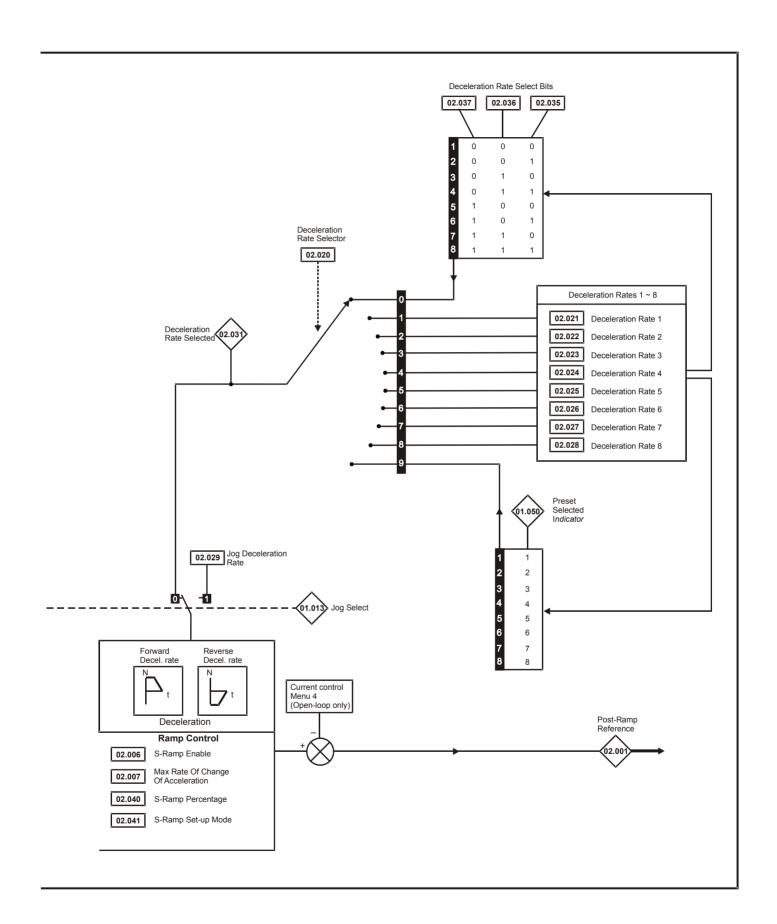
Safety	Product	Mechanical	Electrical	Getting	Basic	Running	Optimization	NV Media Card	Advanced	Technical	Diagnostics	UL Listina
information	information	installation	installation	started	parameters	the motor	Optimization		parameters	data	Diagnostics	OL LISTING

10.2 Menu 2: Ramps

Figure 10-2 Menu 2 logic diagram



Advanced parameters Safety Product Electrical Basic UL Listing NV Media Card Optimization Diagnostics information the motor information installation installation started parameters data



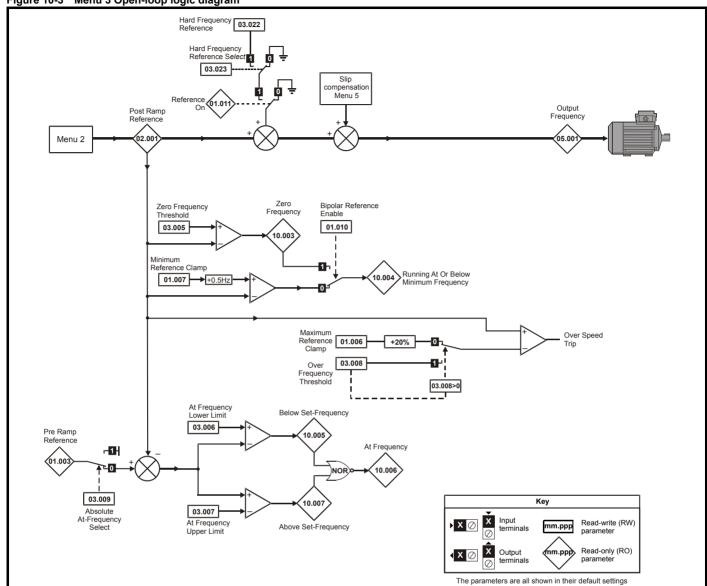
	_ ,	Range (\$)	Default (⇒)			_			
	Parameter	OL	OL			Тур	е		
02.001	Post Ramp Reference	±VM_SPEED_FREQ_REF Hz		RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	
	Ramp Hold	Off (0) or On (1)	Off (0)	RW	Bit				US
02.004	Ramp Mode Select	FASt (0), Std (1), Std.bSt (2), FSt.bSt (3)	Std (1)	RW	Txt				US
02.006	S Ramp Enable	Off (0) or On (1)	Off (0)	RW	Bit				US
02.007	Max Rate Of Change Of Acceleration	0.0 to 300.0 s²/100Hz	3.1 s²/100 Hz	RW	Num				US
02.008	Standard Ramp Voltage	±VM_DC_VOLTAGE_SET V	110 V drive: 375 V 200 V drive: 375 V 400 V drive 50 Hz: 750 V 400 V drive 60 Hz: 775 V 575 V drive: 895 V 690 V drive: 1075 V	RW	Num		RA		US
02.009	Deceleration Fail Detection Disable	Off (0) or On (1)	Off (0)	RW	Bit				US
02.010	Acceleration Rate Selector	0 to 9	0	RW	Num				US
02.011	Acceleration Rate 1	±VM_ACCEL_RATE s	5.0 s	RW	Num				US
02.012	Acceleration Rate 2	±VM_ACCEL_RATE s	5.0 s	RW	Num				US
02.013	Acceleration Rate 3	±VM_ACCEL_RATE s	5.0 s	RW	Num				US
02.014	Acceleration Rate 4	±VM_ACCEL_RATE s	5.0 s	RW	Num				US
02.015	Acceleration Rate 5	±VM_ACCEL_RATE s	5.0 s	RW	Num				US
02.016	Acceleration Rate 6	±VM_ACCEL_RATE s	5.0 s	RW	Num				US
02.017	Acceleration Rate 7	±VM_ACCEL_RATE s	5.0 s	RW	Num				US
02.018	Acceleration Rate 8	±VM_ACCEL_RATE s	5.0 s	RW	Num				US
02.019	Jog Acceleration Rate	±VM_ACCEL_RATE s	0.2 s	RW	Num				US
02.020	Deceleration Rate Selector	0 to 9	0	RW	Num				US
02.021	Deceleration Rate 1	±VM_ACCEL_RATE s	10.0 s	RW	Num				US
02.022	Deceleration Rate 2	±VM_ACCEL_RATE s	10.0 s	RW	Num				US
02.023	Deceleration Rate 3	±VM_ACCEL_RATE s	10.0 s	RW	Num				US
02.024	Deceleration Rate 4	±VM_ACCEL_RATE s	10.0 s	RW	Num				US
02.025	Deceleration Rate 5	±VM ACCEL RATE s	10.0 s	RW	Num				US
02.026	Deceleration Rate 6	±VM_ACCEL_RATE s	10.0 s	RW	Num				US
02.027	Deceleration Rate 7	±VM_ACCEL_RATE s	10.0 s	RW	Num				US
02.028	Deceleration Rate 8	±VM_ACCEL_RATE s	10.0 s	RW	Num				US
02.029	Jog Deceleration Rate	±VM_ACCEL_RATE s	0.2 s	RW	Num				US
02.030	Acceleration Rate Selected	0 to 8		RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	
	Deceleration Rate Selected	0 to 8		RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	
	Acceleration Rate Select Bit 0	Off (0) or On (1)	Off (0)	RW	Bit		NC		
	Acceleration Rate Select Bit 1	Off (0) or On (1)	Off (0)	RW	Bit		NC		
	Acceleration Rate Select Bit 2	Off (0) or On (1)	Off (0)	RW	Bit		NC		
	Deceleration Rate Select Bit 0	Off (0) or On (1)	Off (0)	RW	Bit		NC		
	Deceleration Rate Select Bit 1	Off (0) or On (1)	Off (0)	RW	Bit		NC		
	Deceleration Rate Select Bit 2	Off (0) or On (1)	Off (0)	RW	Bit		NC		
	Ramp Rate Units	0 to 1	0	RW	Num		<u> </u>		US
	S Ramp Percentage	0.0 to 50.0 %	0.0 %	RW	Num				US
	S Ramp Set-up Mode	0 to 2	0	RW	Num				US
	Maximum Rate Of Change Of Acceleration 1	0.0 to 300.0 s²/100 Hz	0.0 s²/100 Hz	RW	Num				US
	Maximum Rate Of Change Of Acceleration 2	0.0 to 300.0 s²/100 Hz	0.0 s²/100 Hz	RW	Num				US
1	Maximum Rate Of Change Of Acceleration 3	0.0 to 300.0 s²/100 Hz	0.0 s²/100 Hz	RW	Num				US
	Maximum Rate Of Change Of Acceleration 4	0.0 to 300.0 s²/100 Hz	0.0 s ² /100 Hz	RW	Num				US

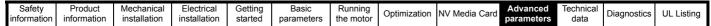
RW	Read / Write	RO	Read only	Num	Number parameter	Bit	Bit parameter	Txt	Text string	Bin	Binary parameter	FI	Filtered
ND	No default value	NC	Not copied	PT	Protected parameter	RA	Rating dependent	US	User save	PS	Power-down save	DE	Destination
Date	Date parameter	Time	Time parameter										

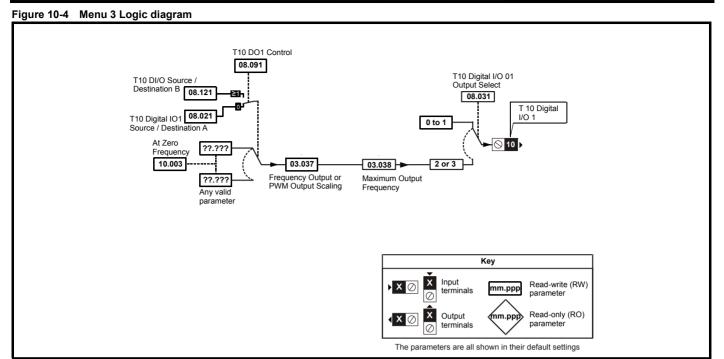
Advanced parameters Safety Product Mechanical Electrical Basic UL Listing Diagnostics NV Media Card Optimization information information the motor installation installation started parameters data

10.3 Menu 3: Frequency control

Figure 10-3 Menu 3 Open-loop logic diagram







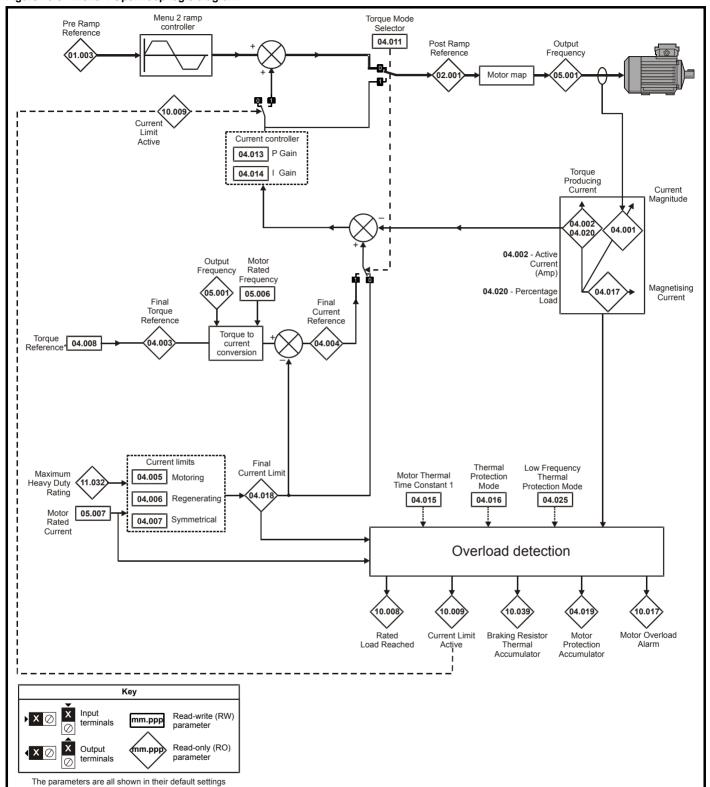
	Parameter	Range (‡)	Default (⇔)			Тур	Α		
	i didiliotoi	OL	OL			.,,,			
03.001	Final Demand Reference	±VM_FREQ Hz		RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	FI
03.005	Zero Frequency Threshold	0.00 to 20.00 Hz	2.00 Hz	RW	Num				US
03.006	At Frequency Lower Limit	0.00 to VM_SPEED_FREQ_ REF_UNIPOLAR Hz	1.00 Hz	RW	Num				US
03.007	At Frequency Upper Limit	0.00 to VM_SPEED_ FREQ_REF_UNIPOLAR Hz	1.00 Hz	RW Num					US
03.008	Over Frequency Threshold	0.00 to VM_SPEED_ FREQ_REF_UNIPOLAR Hz	0.00 Hz	RW	Num				US
03.009	Absolute At Frequency Select	Off (0) or On (1)	Off (0)	RW	Bit				US
03.022	Hard Frequency Reference	±VM_SPEED_FREQ_REF Hz	0.00 Hz	RW	Num				US
03.023	Hard Frequency Reference Select	Off (0) or On (1)	Off (0)	RW	Bit				US
03.037	Frequency Output or PWM Output Scaling (T10)	0.000 to 4.000	1.000	RW	Num				US
03.038	Maximum Output Frequency (T10)	1 (0), 2 (1), 5 (2), 10 (3) kHz	5 (2) kHz	RW	Txt				US
03.072	Motor Speed Percent	±150.0 %		RO		ND	NC	PT	FI

RW	Read / Write	RO	Read only	Num	Number parameter	Bit	Bit parameter	Txt	Text string	Bin	Binary parameter	FI	Filtered
ND	No default value	NC	Not copied	PT	Protected parameter	RA	Rating dependent	US	User save	PS	Power-down save	DE	Destination
Date	Date parameter	Time	Time parameter										

Safety	Product	Mechanical	Electrical	Getting	Basic	Running	Optimization	NV Media Card	Advanced	Technical	Diagnostics	UL Listina
information	information	installation	installation	started	parameters	the motor	Optimization	INV IVICUIA CAIU	parameters	data	Diagnostics	OL LISTING

10.4 Menu 4: Torque and current control

Figure 10-5 Menu 4 Open loop logic diagram



Safety information	Product information	Mechanical installation	Electrical installation	Getting started	Basic parameters	Running the motor	Optimization	NV Media Card	Advanced parameters	Technical data	Diagnostics	UL Listing
--------------------	---------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------	--------------------	------------------	-------------------	--------------	---------------	---------------------	----------------	-------------	------------

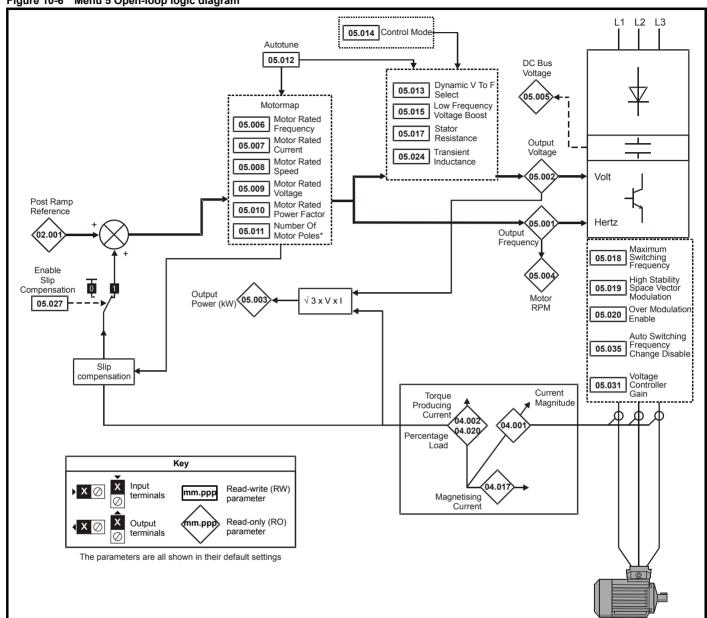
	Parameter	Range (≎)	Default (⇒)			Тур	٠.		
	r ai ailletei	OL	OL			ıyþ	.6		
04.001	Current Magnitude	±VM_DRIVE_CURRENT A		RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	FI
04.002	Torque Producing Current	±VM_DRIVE_CURRENT A		RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	FI
04.003	Final Torque Reference	±VM_TORQUE_CURRENT %		RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	FI
04.004	Final Current Reference	±VM_TORQUE_CURRENT %		RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	FI
04.005	Motoring Current Limit	±VM_MOTOR1_CURRENT_LIMIT %	165.0 %	RW	Num		RA		US
04.006	Regenerating Current Limit	±VM_MOTOR1_CURRENT_LIMIT %	165.0 %	RW	Num		RA	US	
04.007	Symmetrical Current Limit	±VM_MOTOR1_CURRENT_LIMIT %	165.0 %	RW	Num		RA		US
04.008	Torque Reference	±VM_USER_CURRENT %	0.0 %	RW	Num				US
04.011	Torque Mode Selector	0 to 1	0	RW	Num				US
04.013	Current Controller Kp Gain	0.00 to 4000.00	20.00	RW	Num				US
04.014	Current Controller Ki Gain	0.000 to 600.000	40.000	RW	RW Num				US
04.015	Motor Thermal Time Constant 1	1 to 3000 s	179 s	RW	Num				US
04.016	Thermal Protection Mode	0 (0) to 3 (3)	0 (0)	RW	Bin				US
04.017	Magnetising Current	±VM_DRIVE_CURRENT A		RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	FI
04.018	Final Current Limit	±VM_TORQUE_CURRENT %		RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	
04.019	Motor Protection Accumulator	0.0 to 100.0 %		RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	PS
04.020	Percentage Load	±VM_USER_CURRENT %		RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	FI
04.024	User Current Maximum Scaling	±VM_TORQUE_CURRENT_ UNIPOLAR %	165.0 %	RW	Num		RA		US
04.025	Low Frequency Thermal Protection Mode	0 to 1	0	RW	Num				US
04.026	Percentage Torque	±VM_USER_CURRENT %		RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	FI
04.036	Motor Protection Accumulator Power-up Value	Pr.dn (0), 0 (1)	Pr.dn (0)	RW	Txt				US
04.041	User Over Current Trip Level	0 to 100 %	100 %	RW Num RA					US

RW	Read / Write	RO	Read only	Num	Number parameter	Bit	Bit parameter	Txt	Text string	Bin	Binary parameter	FI	Filtered
ND	No default value	NC	Not copied	PT	Protected parameter	RA	Rating dependent	US	User save	PS	Power-down save	DE	Destination
Date	Date parameter	Time	Time parameter										

Safety	Product	Mechanical	Electrical	Getting	Basic	Running	Optimization	NV Media Card	Advanced	Technical	Diagnostics	UL Listina
information	information	installation	installation	started	parameters	the motor	Optimization	INV IVICUIA CAIU	parameters	data	Diagnostics	OL LISTING

10.5 Menu 5: Motor control

Figure 10-6 Menu 5 Open-loop logic diagram

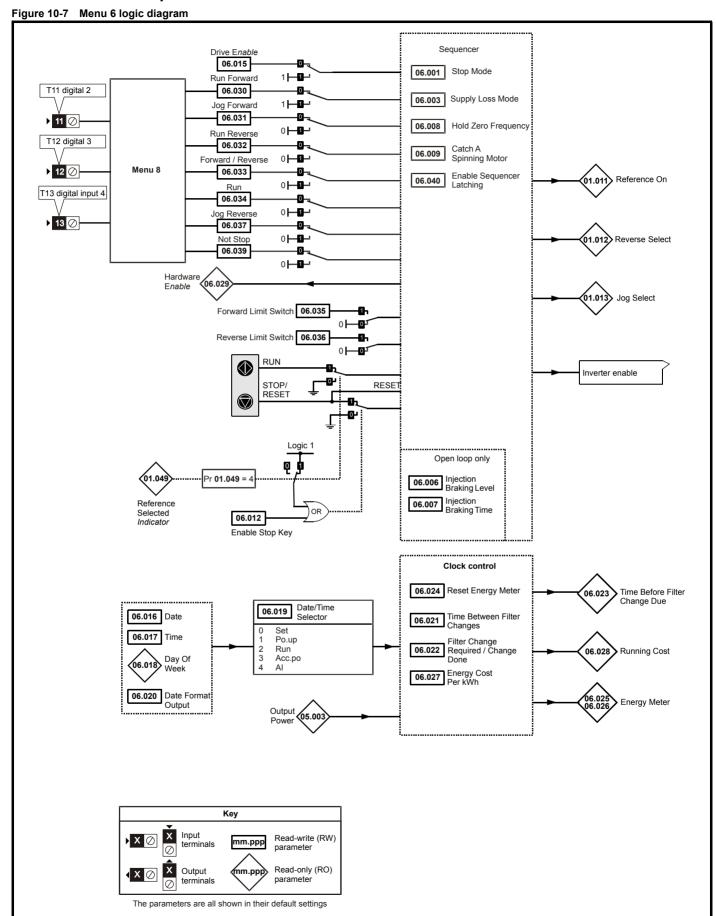


		Range (≎)	Default (⇔)			Ŧ			
	Parameter	OL	OL			Тур	е		
05.001	Output Frequency	±VM_SPEED_FREQ_REF Hz		RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	FI
05.002	Output Voltage	±VM_AC_VOLTAGE V		RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	FI
05.003	Output Power	±VM_POWER kW		RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	FI
05.004	Motor Rpm	±80000 rpm		RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	FI
05.005	D.C. Bus Voltage	±VM_DC_VOLTAGE V		RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	FI
05.006	Motor Rated Frequency	0.00 to VM_SPEED_ FREQ_REF_UNIPOLAR Hz	50 Hz: 50.00 Hz, 60 Hz: 60.00 Hz	RW	Num		RA		US
05.007	Motor Rated Current	±VM_RATED_CURRENT A	Maximum Heavy Duty Rating (11.032)	RW	Num		RA		US
05.008	Motor Rated Speed	0.0 to 80000.0 rpm	50 Hz: 1500.0 rpm 60 Hz: 1800.0 rpm	RW	Num				US
05.009	Motor Rated Voltage	±VM_AC_VOLTAGE_SET V	110V drive: 230 V 200V drive: 230 V 400V drive 50Hz: 400 V 400V drive 60Hz: 460 V 575V drive: 575 V 690V drive: 690 V	RW	Num		RA		US
05.010	Motor Rated Power Factor	0.00 to 1.00	0.85	RW	Num		RA		US
05.011	Number Of Motor Poles	Auto (0) to 32 (16)	Auto (0)	RW	Num				US
05.012	Autotune	0 to 2	0	RW	Num		NC		
05.013	Dynamic V To F Select	0 to 1	0	RW	Num				US
05.014	Control Mode	Ur.S (0), Ur (1), Fd (2), Ur.Auto (3), Ur.I (4), SrE (5)	Ur.I (4)	RW	Txt				US
05.015	Low Frequency Voltage Boost	0.0 to 50.0 %	3.0 %	RW	Num				US
05.017	Stator Resistance	0.0000 to 99.9999 Ω	0.0000 Ω	RW	Num		RA		US
05.018	Maximum Switching Frequency	0.667 (0), 1 (1), 2 (2), 3 (3), 4 (4), 6 (5), 8 (6), 12 (7), 16 (8) kHz	3 (3) kHz	RW	Txt		RA		US
05.019	High Stability Space Vector Modulation	Off (0) or On (1)	Off (0)	RW	Bit				US
05.020	Over Modulation Enable	Off (0) or On (1)	Off (0)	RW	Bit				US
05.024	Transient Inductance	0.000 to 500.000 mH	0.000 mH	RW	Num		RA		US
05.025	Stator Inductance	0.00 to 5000.00 mH	0.00 mH	RW	Num		RA		US
05.027	Enable Slip Compensation	±150.0 %	100.0 %	RW	Num				US
05.031	Voltage Controller Gain	1 to 30	1	RW	Num				US
05.033	Slip Compensation Limit	0.00 to 10.00 Hz	5.00 Hz	RW	Num				US
05.035	Auto-switching Frequency Change Disable	0 to 2	0	RW	Num				US
05.036	Slip Compensation Filter	64 (0), 128 (1), 256 (2), 512 (3) ms	128 (1) ms	RW	Txt				US
05.037	Switching Frequency	0.667 (0), 1 (1), 2 (2), 3 (3), 4 (4), 6 (5), 8 (6), 12 (7), 16 (8) kHz		RO	Txt	ND	NC	PT	
05.040	Spin Start Boost	0.0 to 10.0	1.0	RW	Num			T	US
05.042	Reverse Output Phase Sequence	Off (0) or On (1)	Off (0)	RW	Bit			T	US
05.059	Maximum Deadtime Compensation	0.000 to 10.000 μs	0.000 μs	RO	Num		NC	PT	US
05.060	Current At Maximum Deadtime Compensation	0.00 to 100.00 %	0.00 %	RO	Num		NC	РТ	US
05.061	Disable Deadtime Compensation	Off (0) or On (1)	Off (0)	RW	Bit				US
05.074	Boost End Voltage	0.0 to 100.0 %	50.0 %	RW	Num				US
05.075	Boost End Frequency	0.0 to 100.0 %	50.0 %	RW	Num				US
05.076	Second Point Voltage	0.0 to 100.0 %	55.0 %	RW	Num				US
05.077	Second Point Frequency	0.0 to 100.0 %	55.0 %	RW	Num				US
05.078	Third point voltage	0.0 to 100.0 %	75.0 %	RW	Num				US
05.079	Third point frequency	0.0 to 100.0 %	75.0 %	RW	Num				US
05.080	Low acoustic noise enable	Off (0) or On (1)	Off (0)	RW	Bit				US
05.081	Change to maximum drive switching frequency at low output current	Off (0) or On (1)	Off (0)	RW	Bit				US
05.082	Motor Rated Power	±VM_POWER kW	0.00 kW	RW	Num		RA		
05.083	Voltage Shelving Disable	Off (0) or On (1)	Off (0)	RW	Bit				US
05.084	Low Frequency Slip Boost	0.0 to 100.0 %	0.0 %	RW	Num				US

RW	Read / Write	RO	Read only	Num	Number parameter	Bit	Bit parameter	Txt	Text string	Bin	Binary parameter	FI	Filtered
ND	No default value	NC	Not copied	PT	Protected parameter	RA	Rating dependent	US	User save	PS	Power-down save	DE	Destination
Date	Date parameter	Time	Time parameter										

Safety Product Mechanical Electrical Advanced UL Listing NV Media Card Optimization Diagnostics information informatio installation installation started parameters the motor parameters data

10.6 Menu 6: Sequencer and clock



		Range (\$)	Default(⇔)	Ī					
	Parameter	OL	OL	1		Тур	е		
06.001	Stop Mode	CoASt (0), rP (1), rP.dc I (2), dc I (3), td.dc I (4), diS (5), No.rP (6)	rP (1)	RW	Txt				US
06.002	Limit Switch Stop Mode	StoP (0) or rP (1),	rP (1)	RW	Txt				US
06.003	Supply Loss Mode	diS (0), rP.StoP (1), ridE.th (2)	diS (0)	RW	Txt				US
06.004	Start/Stop Logic Select	0 to 2	50 Hz: 0, 60 Hz: 4	RW	Num				US
06.006	Injection Braking Level	0.0 to 150.0 %	100.0 %	RW	Num		RA		US
06.007	Injection Braking Time	0.0 to 25.0 s	1.0 s	RW	Num				US
06.008	Hold Zero Frequency	Off (0) or On (1)	Off (0)	RW	Bit				US
06.009	Catch A Spinning Motor	diS (0), EnAbLE (1), Fr.OnLy (2), rv.OnLy (3)	diS (0)	RW	Txt				US
06.010	Enable Conditions	0 to 4087		RO	Bin	ND	NC	PT	
06.011	Sequencer State Machine Inputs	0 to 127		RO	Bin	ND	NC	PT	
06.012	Enable Stop Key	Off (0) or On (1)	Off (0)	RW	Bit				US
06.014	Disable Auto Reset On Enable	Off (0) or On (1)	Off (0)	RW	Bit				US
06.015	Drive Enable	Off (0) or On (1)	On (1)	RW	Bit		NC		US
06.016	Date	00-00-00 to 31-12-99		RW	Date	ND	NC	PT	
06.017	Time	00:00:00 to 23:59:59		RW	Time	ND	NC	PT	
06.018	Day Of Week	Sun (0), Non (1), tuE (2), UEd (3), thu (4), Fri (5), SAt (6)		RO	Txt	ND	NC	РТ	
06.019	Date/Time Selector	SEt (0), Po.uP (1), run (2), Acc.Po (3), AI (4),	Po.uP (1)	RW	Txt				US
06.020	Date Format	Std (0), US (1)	Std (0)	RW	Txt				US
06.021	Time Between Filter Changes	0 to 30000 Hours	0 Hours	RW	Num				US
06.022	Filter Change Required / Change Done	Off (0) or On (1)		RW	Bit	ND	NC		
06.023	Time Before Filter Change Due	0 to 30000 Hours		RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	PS
06.024	Reset Energy Meter	Off (0) or On (1)	Off (0)	RW	Bit				
06.025	Energy Meter: MWh	±999.9 MWh		RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	PS
06.026	Energy Meter: kWh	±99.99 kWh		RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	PS
06.027	Energy Cost Per kWh	0.0 to 600.0	0.0	RW	Num				US
06.028	Running Cost	±32000		RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	
06.029	Hardware Enable	Off (0) or On (1)	On (1)	RO	Bit		NC		
06.030	Run Forward	Off (0) or On (1)	Off (0)	RW	Bit		NC		
06.031	Jog Forward	Off (0) or On (1)	Off (0)	RW	Bit		NC		
06.032	Run Reverse	Off (0) or On (1)	Off (0)	RW	Bit		NC		
06.033	Forward/Reverse	Off (0) or On (1)	Off (0)	RW	Bit		NC		
06.034	Run	Off (0) or On (1)	Off (0)	RW	Bit		NC		
06.035	Forward Limit Switch	Off (0) or On (1)	Off (0)	RW	Bit		NC		
06.036	Reverse Limit Switch	Off (0) or On (1)	Off (0)	RW	Bit		NC		
06.037	Jog Reverse	Off (0) or On (1)	Off (0)	RW	Bit		NC		
06.038	User Enable	Off (0) or On (1)	Off (0)	RW	Bit		NC		
06.039	Not Stop	Off (0) or On (1)	Off (0)	RW	Bit		NC		
06.040	Enable Sequencer Latching	Off (0) or On (1)	Off (0)	RW	Bit				US
06.041	Drive Event Flags	0 to 3	0	RW	Bin		NC		
06.045	Cooling Fan control	0 to 5	2	RW	Num		_		US
06.046	Supply Loss Hold Disable	Off (0) or On (1)	Off (0)	RW	Bit				US
06.047	Input Phase Loss Detection Mode	Full (0), rIPPLE (1), diS (2)	FuLL (0)	RW	Txt				US
06.048	Supply Loss Detection Level	0 to VM_SUPPLY_LOSS_LEVEL V	110 V drive: 205 V 200 V drive: 205 V 400 V drive: 410 V 575 V drive: 540 V 690 V drive: 540 V	RW	Num		RA		US
06.051	Allow Motoring Load	Off (0) or On (1)	Off (0)	RW	Bit		NC		
06.052	Motor Pre-heat Current Magnitude	0 to 100 %	0 %	RW	Num				US
06.059	Output Phase Loss Detection Enable	Off (0) or On (1)	Off (0)	RW	Bit				US
06.060	Standby Mode Enable	Off (0) or On (1)	Off (0)	RW	Bit				US
	•			_					

Safety	Product	Mechanical	Electrical	Getting	Basic	Running	Optimization	NV Media Card	Advanced	Technical	Diagnostics	UL Listina
information	information	installation	installation	started	parameters	the motor	Optimization	INV Media Cald	parameters	data	Diagnostics	OL LISTING

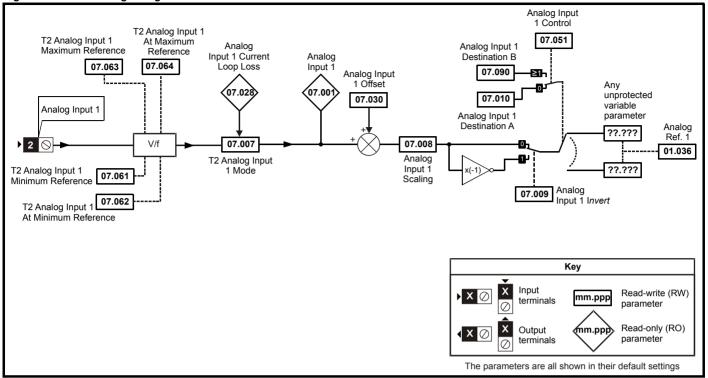
	Parameter	Range (兌)	Default(⇔)			Гуре		
	i arameter	OL	OL			ype		
06.061	Standby Mode Mask	0 to 3	0	RW	Bin			US
06.071	Slow Rectifier Charge Rate Enable	Off (0) or On (1)	Off (0)	RW	Bit			US
06.073	Braking IGBT Lower Threshold	0 to VM_DC_VOLTAGE_SET V	110 V drive: 390 V 200 V drive: 390 V 400 V drive: 780 V 575 V drive: 930 V 690 V drive: 1120 V	RW	Num			US
06.074	Braking IGBT Upper Threshold	0 to VM_DC_VOLTAGE_SET V	110 V drive: 390 V 200 V drive: 390 V 400 V drive: 780 V 575 V drive: 930 V 690 V drive: 1120 V	RW	Num			US
06.075	Low Voltage Braking IGBT Threshold	0 to VM_DC_VOLTAGE_ SET V	0 V	RW	Num			US
06.076	Low Voltage Braking IGBT Threshold Select	Off (0) or On (1)	Off (0)	RW	Bit			
06.077	Low DC Link Operation	Off (0) or On (1)	Off (0)	RW	Bit			US
06.089	DC Injection Active	Off (0) or On (1)	Off (0)	RO	Bit	NC	PT	US

RW	Read / Write	RO	Read only	Num	Number parameter	Bit	Bit parameter	Txt	Text string	Bin	Binary parameter	FI	Filtered
ND	No default value	NC	Not copied	PT	Protected parameter	RA	Rating dependent	US	User save	PS	Power-down save	DE	Destination
Date	Date parameter	Time	Time parameter										

Safety	Product	Mechanical	Electrical	Getting	Basic	Running	Optimization	NV Media Card	Advanced	Technical	Diagnostics	UL Listina
information	information	installation	installation	started	parameters	the motor	Optimization	INV IVIEUIA CAIU	parameters	data	Diagnostics	OL LISTING

10.7 Menu 7: Analog I/O

Figure 10-8 Menu 7 logic diagram



		Range (‡)	Default(⇒)						
	Parameter	OL	OL			Тур	9		
07.001	Analog Input 1 (T2)	±100.00 %		RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	FI
07.004	Stack Temperature	±250 °C		RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	
07.005	Auxiliary Temperature	±250 °C		RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	
07.007	Analog Input 1 Mode (T2)	4-20.S (-6), 20-4.S (-5), 4-20.L (-4), 20-4.L (-3), 4-20.H (-2), 20- 4.H (-1), 0-20 (0), 20-0 (1), 4- 20.tr (2), 20-4.tr (3), 4-20 (4), 20-4 (5), VoLt (6)	VoLt (6)	RW	Txt				US
07.008	Analog Input 1 Scaling (T2)	0.000 to 10.000	1.000	RW	Num				US
07.009	Analog Input 1 Invert (T2)	Off (0) or On (1)	Off (0)	RW	Bit				US
07.010	Analog Input 1 Destination A (T2)	0.000 to 30.999	1.036	RW	Num	DE		PT	US
07.026	Analog Input 1 Preset on Current Loss (T2)	4.00 to 20.00	4.00	RW	Num				US
07.028	Analog Input 1 Current Loop Loss (T2)	Off (0) or On (1)		RO	Bit	ND	NC	PT	
07.030	Analog Input 1 Offset (T2)	±100.00 %	0.00 %	RW	Num				US
07.034	Inverter Temperature	±250 °C		RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	
07.035	Percentage Of d.c. Link Thermal Trip Level	0 to 100 %		RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	
07.036	Percentage Of Drive Thermal Trip Level	0 to 100 %		RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	
07.037	Temperature Nearest To Trip Level	0 to 29999		RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	
07.051	Analog Input 1 Control (T2)	0 to 5	0	RW	Num				US
07.061	Analog Input 1 Minimum Reference (T2)	0.00 to 100.00 %	0.00 %	RW	Num				US
07.062	Analog Input 1 At Minimum Reference (T2)	±100.00 %	0.00 %	RW	Num				US
07.063	Analog Input 1 Maximum Reference (T2)	0.00 to 100.00 %	100.00 %	RW	Num				US
07.064	Analog Input 1 At Maximum Reference (T2)	±100.00 %	100.00 %	RW	Num				US
07.090	Analog Input 1 Destination B (T2)	0.000 to 30.999		RO	Num	DE		PT	US

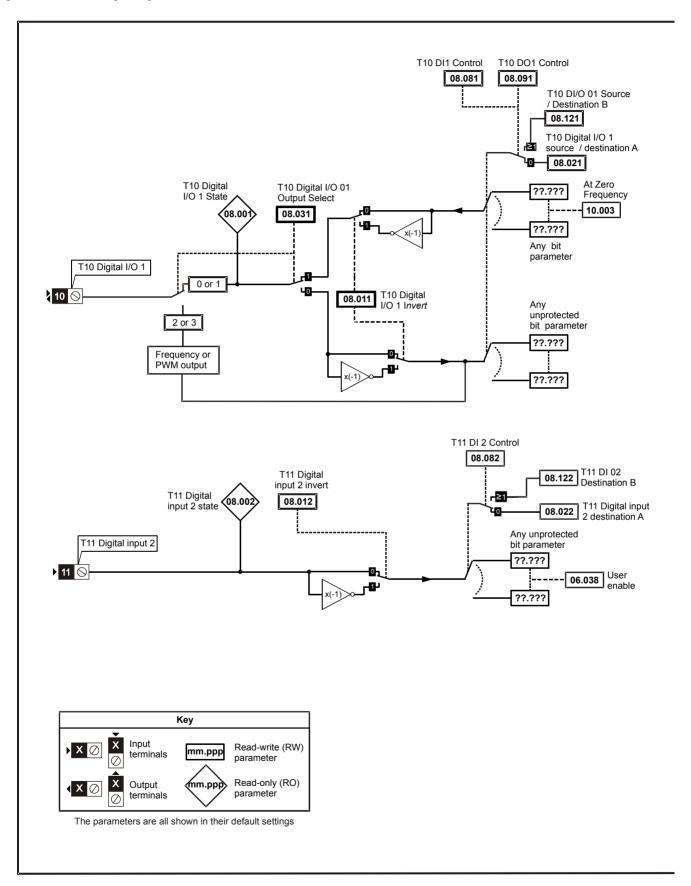
RW	Read / Write	RO	Read only	Num	Number parameter	Bit	Bit parameter	Txt	Text string	Bin	Binary parameter	FI	Filtered
ND	No default value	NC	Not copied	PT	Protected parameter	RA	Rating dependent	US	User save	PS	Power-down save	DE	Destination
Date	Date parameter	Time	Time parameter										

Safety Product information information installation insta

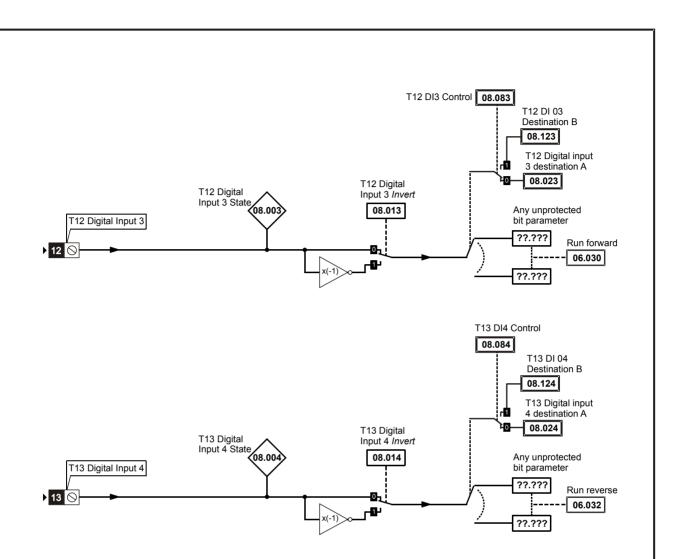
Safety	Product	Mechanical	Electrical	Getting	Basic	Running	Ontimization	NV Media Card	Advanced	Technical	Diagnostico	III Liotina
information	information	installation	installation	started	parameters	the motor	Optimization	NV Media Card	parameters	data	Diagnostics	UL Listing

10.8 Menu 8: Digital I/O

Figure 10-9 Menu 8 logic diagram



Advanced parameters Safety Product Mechanical Electrical Getting Basic UL Listing NV Media Card Diagnostics Optimization installation information information parameters the motor installation started data



Safety Product Mechanical Electrical Getting Basic Running Information information installation installation started parameters and installation ins

Figure 10-10 Menu 8 logic (cont) Relay 1 control 08.098 Relay 1 08.128 source B Relay 1 Output Source A Relay 1 08.028 Invert Any bit parameter 08.018 Relay 1 Output State ??.??? Drive OK 10.001 **41** ⊗ 08.008 ??.??? **42** 🛇

Safety	Product	Mechanical	Electrical	Getting	Basic	Running	Ontimization	NV Media Card	Advanced	Technical	Diagnostics	III Liotina
information	information	installation	installation	started	parameters	the motor	Optimization	NV Media Card	parameters	data	Diagnostics	UL Listing

	Downworton.	Range (\$)	Default (⇔)			T			
	Parameter	OL	OL			Тур	e		
08.001	Digital I/O 1 State (T10)	Off (0) or On (1)		RO	Bit	ND	NC	PT	
08.002	Digital Input 2 State(T11)	Off (0) or On (1)		RO	Bit	ND	NC	PT	
08.003	Digital Input 3 State (T12)	Off (0) or On (1)		RO	Bit	ND	NC	PT	
08.004	Digital Input 4 State (T13)	Off (0) or On (1)		RO	Bit	ND	NC	PT	
08.008	Relay 1 Output State	Off (0) or On (1)		RO	Bit	ND	NC	PT	
08.011	Digital I/O 1 Invert (T10)	Not.Inv (0), InvErt (1)	Not.Inv (0)	RW	Txt				US
08.012	Digital Input 2 Invert (T11)	Not.Inv (0), InvErt (1)	Not.Inv (0)	RW	Txt				US
08.013	Digital Input 3 Invert (T12)	Not.Inv (0), InvErt (1)	Not.Inv (0)	RW	Txt				US
08.014	Digital Input 4 Invert (T13)	Not.Inv (0), InvErt (1)	Not.Inv (0)	RW	Txt				US
08.018	Relay 1 Invert	Not.Inv (0), InvErt (1)	Not.Inv (0)	RW	Txt				US
08.020	Digital I/O Read Word	0 to 2048		RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	
08.021	Digital IO1 Source / Destination A (T10)	0.000 to 30.999	10.003	RW	Num	DE		PT	US
08.022	Digital Input 2 Destination A (T11)	0.000 to 30.999	50 Hz: 6.038 60 Hz: 6.039	RW	Num	DE		РТ	US
08.023	Digital Input 03 Destination A (T12)	0.000 to 30.999	6.030	RW	Num	DE		PT	US
08.024	Digital Input 04 Destination A (T13)	0.000 to 30.999	6.032	RW	Num	DE		PT	US
08.028	Relay 1 Output Source A	0.000 to 30.999	10.001	RW	Num			PT	US
08.031	Digital I/O 01 Output Select (T10)	InPut (0), OutPut (1), Fr (2), PuLSE (3)	OutPut (1)	RW	Txt				US
08.043	24 V Supply Input State	Off (0) or On (1)		RO	Bit	ND	NC	PT	
08.053	24 V Supply Invert	Not.Inv (0), InvErt (1)	Not.Inv (0)	RW	Txt				US
08.063	24 V Supply Input Destination	0.000 to 30.999	0.000	RW	Num	DE		PT	US
08.081	DI1 Control (T10)	0 to 21	0	RW	Num				US
08.082	DI2 Control (T11)	0 to 21	0	RW	Num				US
08.083	DI3 Control (T12)	0 to 21	0	RW	Num				US
08.084	DI4 Control (T13)	0 to 21	0	RW	Num				US
08.091	DO1 Control	0 to 20	0	RW	Num				US
08.098	Relay 1 Control	0 to 20	0	RW	Num				US
08.121	DI/O 01 Source / Destination B (T10)	0.000 to 30.999		RO	Num	DE		PT	US
08.122	Digital Input 2 Destination B (T11)	0.000 to 30.999		RO	Num	DE		PT	US
08.123	DI 03 Destination B (T12)	0.000 to 30.999		RO	Num	DE		PT	US
08.124	DI 04 Destination B (T13)	0.000 to 30.999		RO	Num	DE		PT	US
08.128	Relay 01 Source B	0.000 to 30.999	0.000	RW	Num			PT	US

	RW	Read / Write	RO	Read only	Num	Number parameter	Bit	Bit parameter	Txt	Text string	Bin	Binary parameter	FI	Filtered
Г	ND	No default value	NC	Not copied	PT	Protected parameter	RA	Rating dependent	US	User save	PS	Power-down save	DE	Destination
	Date	Date parameter	Time	Time parameter										

10.9 Menu 10: Status and trips

	Parameter	Range (≎)	Default (⇒)			T. ce	_		
	Farameter	OL	OL			Тур	е		
10.001	Drive OK	Off (0) or On (1)		RO	Bit	ND	NC	PT	
10.002	Drive Active	Off (0) or On (1)		RO	Bit	ND	NC	PT	
10.003	' '	Off (0) or On (1)		RO	Bit	ND	NC	PT	
10.004	Running At or Below Minimum Frequency	Off (0) or On (1)		RO	Bit	ND	NC	РТ	
10.005	Below Set Frequency	Off (0) or On (1)		RO	Bit	ND	NC	PT	
10.006	At Frequency	Off (0) or On (1)		RO	Bit	ND	NC	PT	
10.007	Above Set Frequency	Off (0) or On (1)		RO	Bit	ND	NC	PT	
10.008	Rated Load Reached	Off (0) or On (1)		RO	Bit	ND	NC	PT	
10.009	Current Limit Active	Off (0) or On (1)		RO	Bit	ND	NC	PT	
	Regenerating	Off (0) or On (1)		RO	Bit	ND	NC	PT	
	Braking IGBT Active	Off (0) or On (1)		RO	Bit	ND	NC	PT	
	Braking Resistor Alarm	Off (0) or On (1)		RO	Bit	ND	NC	PT	
		Off (0) or On (1)		RO	Bit	ND	NC	PT	
		Off (0) or On (1)		RO	Bit	ND	NC	PT	
	''' /	Off (0) or On (1)		RO	Bit	ND	NC	PT	ļ
	· ·	Off (0) or On (1)		RO	Bit	ND	NC	PT	
10.017	Motor Overload Alarm	Off (0) or On (1)		RO	Bit	ND	NC	PT	
10.018	Drive Over-temperature Alarm	Off (0) or On (1)		RO	Bit	ND	NC	PT	
10.019	Drive Warning	Off (0) or On (1)		RO	Bit	ND	NC	PT	DC
10.020	Trip 0	0 to 255		RO	Txt	ND	NC	PT	PS PS
10.021 10.022	Trip 1	0 to 255 0 to 255		RO RO	Txt Txt	ND ND	NC NC	PT PT	PS
10.022	Trip 2							PT	PS
10.023	Trip 3 Trip 4	0 to 255 0 to 255		RO RO	Txt Txt	ND ND	NC NC	PT	PS
10.024	Trip 5	0 to 255		RO	Txt	ND	NC	PT	PS
10.025	Trip 6	0 to 255		RO	Txt	ND	NC	PT	PS
10.026	Trip 7	0 to 255		RO	Txt	ND	NC	PT	PS
10.027	Trip 8	0 to 255		RO	Txt	ND	NC	PT	PS
10.028	Trip 9	0 to 255		RO	Txt	ND	NC	PT	PS
10.023	Braking Resistor Rated Power	0.0 to 99999.9 kW	0.0 kW	RW	Num	ND	NO	Ë	US
10.031	Braking Resistor Thermal Time Constant	0.00 to 1500.00 s	0.00 s	RW	Num				US
10.032	External Trip	Off (0) or On (1)	Off (0)	RW	Bit		NC	 	-
	Drive Reset	Off (0) or On (1)	Off (0)	RW	Bit		NC		
	Number Of Auto-reset Attempts	NonE (0), 1 (1), 2 (2), 3 (3), 4 (4), 5 (5),inF (6)	NonE (0)	RW	Txt				US
10.035	Auto-reset Delay	0.0 to 600.0 s	1.0 s	RW	Num				US
10.036	,	Off (0) or On (1)	Off (0)	RW	Bit				US
10.037	· ·	0 to 31	0	RW	Num				US
10.038	User Trip	0 to 255		RW	Num	ND	NC		
10.039	Braking Resistor Thermal Accumulator	0.0 to 100.0 %		RO	Num	ND	NC	РТ	
10.040	Status Word	0 to 32767		RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	
10.041	Trip 0 Date	00-00-00 to 31-12-99		RO	Date	ND	NC	PT	PS
10.042	Trip 0 Time	00:00:00 to 23:59:59		RO	Time	ND	NC	PT	PS
10.043	Trip 1 Date	00-00-00 to 31-12-99		RO	Date	ND	NC	PT	PS
10.044	Trip 1 Time	00:00:00 to 23:59:59		RO	Time	ND	NC	PT	PS
10.045	Trip 2 Date	00-00-00 to 31-12-99		RO	Date	ND	NC	PT	PS
10.046	Trip 2 Time	00:00:00 to 23:59:59		RO	Time	ND	NC	PT	PS
10.047	Trip 3 Date	00-00-00 to 31-12-99		RO	Date	ND	NC	PT	PS
10.048	Trip 3 Time	00:00:00 to 23:59:59		RO	Time	ND	NC	PT	PS
10.049	Trip 4 Date	00-00-00 to 31-12-99		RO	Date	ND	NC	PT	PS
10.050	Trip 4 Time	00:00:00 to 23:59:59		RO	Time	ND	NC	PT	PS
10.051	Trip 5 Date	00-00-00 to 31-12-99		RO	Date	ND	NC	PT	PS

Safety	Product	Mechanical	Electrical	Getting	Basic	Running	Ontimization	NV Media Card	Advanced	Technical	Diagnostics	III Liotina
information	information	installation	installation	started	parameters	the motor	Optimization	INV Media Card	parameters	data	Diagnostics	UL Listing

	Domonoston	Range (ᡎ)	Default (⇔)			T	_		
	Parameter	OL	OL			Тур	e		
10.052	Trip 5 Time	00:00:00 to 23:59:59		RO	Time	ND	NC	PT	PS
10.053	Trip 6 Date	00-00-00 to 31-12-99		RO	Date	ND	NC	PT	PS
10.054	Trip 6 Time	00:00:00 to 23:59:59		RO	Time	ND	NC	PT	PS
10.055	Trip 7 Date	00-00-00 to 31-12-99		RO	Date	ND	NC	PT	PS
10.056	Trip 7 Time	00:00:00 to 23:59:59		RO	Time	ND	NC	PT	PS
10.057	Trip 8 Date	00-00-00 to 31-12-99		RO	Date	ND	NC	PT	PS
10.058	Trip 8 Time	00:00:00 to 23:59:59		RO	Time	ND	NC	PT	PS
10.059	Trip 9 Date	00-00-00 to 31-12-99		RO	Date	ND	NC	PT	PS
10.060	Trip 9 Time	00:00:00 to 23:59:59		RO	Time	ND	NC	PT	PS
10.061	Braking Resistor Resistance	0.00 to 10000.00 Ω	0.00 Ω	RW	Num				US
10.065	Autotune Active	Off (0) or On (1)		RO	Bit	ND	NC	PT	
10.066	Limit Switch Active	Off (0) or On (1)		RO	Bit	ND	NC	PT	
10.069	Additional Status Bits	0 to 65535		RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	
10.070	Trip 0 Sub-trip Number	0 to 65535		RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	PS
10.071	Trip 1 Sub-trip Number	0 to 65535		RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	PS
10.072	Trip 2 Sub-trip Number	0 to 65535		RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	PS
10.073	Trip 3 Sub-trip Number	0 to 65535		RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	PS
10.074	Trip 4 Sub-trip Number	0 to 65535		RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	PS
10.075	Trip 5 Sub-trip Number	0 to 65535		RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	PS
10.076	Trip 6 Sub-trip Number	0 to 65535		RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	PS
10.077	Trip 7 Sub-trip Number	0 to 65535		RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	PS
10.078	Trip 8 Sub-trip Number	0 to 65535		RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	PS
10.079	Trip 9 Sub-trip Number	0 to 65535		RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	PS
10.080	Stop Motor	Off (0) or On (1)		RO	Bit	ND	NC	PT	
10.081	Phase Loss	Off (0) or On (1)		RO	Bit	ND	NC	PT	
10.090	Drive Ready	Off (0) or On (1)		RO	Bit	ND	NC	PT	
10.101	Drive Status	Inh (0), rdy (1), StoP (2), ScAn (3), run (4), S.LoSS (5), rES (6), dc.inJ (7), rES (8), Error (9), ActivE (10), rES (11), rES (12), rES (13), HEAt (14), UU (15)		RO	Txt	ND	NC	PT	
10.102	r	0 to 1023		RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	PS
10.103	Trip Time Identifier	-2147483648 to 2147483647 ms		RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	
10.104	Active Alarm	NonE (0), br.rES (1), OV.Ld (2), rES (3), d.OV.Ld (4), tuning (5), LS (6), rES (7), rES (8), rES (9), rES (10), rES (11), rES(12), Lo.AC (13), I.AC.Lt (14)		RO	Txt	ND	NC	PT	
10.106	Potential Drive Damage Conditions	0 to 3		RO	Bin	ND	NC	PT	PS
10.107		Off (0) or On (1)		RO	Bit	ND	NC	PT	
10.108	Reversed cooling fan detected	Off (0) or On (1)		RO	Bit	ND		PT	

RW	Read / Write	RO	Read only	Num	Number parameter	Bit	Bit parameter	Txt	Text string	Bin	Binary parameter	FI	Filtered
ND	No default value	NC	Not copied	PT	Protected parameter	RA	Rating dependent	US	User save	PS	Power-down save	DE	Destination
Date	Date parameter	Time	Time parameter										

Safety Product information information installation insta

10.10 Menu 11: General drive set-up

	Danassatas	Range (‡)	Default (⇒)			_			
	Parameter	OL	OL			Ту	pe		
11.018	Status Mode Parameter 1	0.000 to 30.999	2.001	RW	Num			PT	US
11.019	Status Mode Parameter 2	0.000 to 30.999	4.020	RW	Num			PT	US
11.021	Customer Defined Scaling	0.000 to 10.000	1.000	RW	Num				US
11.022	Parameter Displayed At Power-up	0.000 to 0.080	0.010	RW	Num			PT	US
11.028	Drive Derivative	0 to 255		RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	
11.029	Software Version	00.00.00 to 99.99.99		RO	Ver	ND	NC	PT	
11.030	User Security Code	0 to 9999		RW	Num	ND	NC	PT	US
11.031	User Drive Mode	OPEn.LP (1)		RW	Txt	ND	NC	PT	US
11.032	Maximum Heavy Duty Rating	0.00 to 9999.99 A		RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	
11.033	Drive Rated Voltage	110V (0), 200V (1), 400V (2), 575V (3), 690V (4)		RO	Txt	ND	NC	PT	
11.034	Drive Configuration	AV (0), AI (1), AV.Pr (2), AI.Pr (3), PrESEt (4), PAd (5), PAd.rEF (6), torque (8)	AV (0)	RW	Txt			PT	US
11.035	Power Software Version	00.00.00 to 99.99.99		RO	Ver	ND	NC	PT	
11.036	NV Media Card File Previously Loaded	0 to 999	0	RO	Num		NC	PT	
11.037	NV Media Card File Number	0 to 999	0	RW	Num				
11.038	NV Media Card File Type	NonE (0), OPEn.LP (1)		RO	Txt	ND	NC	PT	<u> </u>
11.039	NV Media Card File Version	0 to 9999		RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	
11.042	Parameter Cloning	NonE (0), rEAd (1), Prog (2), Auto (3), boot (4)	NonE (0)	RW	Txt		NC		US
11.043	Load Defaults	NonE (0), Std (1), US (2)	NonE (0)	RW	Txt		NC		
11.044	User Security Status	LEVEL.0 (0), ALL (1), r.onLy.0 (2), r.onLy.A (3), StAtUS (4), no.Acc (5)	LEVEL.0 (0)	RW	Txt	ND		PT	
11.046	Defaults Previously Loaded	0 to 2000		RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	US
11.052	Serial Number LS	0 to 999999		RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	
11.053	Serial Number MS	0 to 999999		RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	
11.054	Drive Date Code	0 to 9999		RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	
11.060	Maximum Rated Current	0.000 to 999.999 A		RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	
11.061	Full Scale Current Kc	0.000 to 999.999 A		RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	
11.063	Product Type	0 to 255		RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	
11.064	Product Identifier Characters	100 (1295069232) to (2147483647)		RO	Chr	ND	NC	PT	
11.065	Frame size and voltage code	0 to 999		RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	
11.066	Power Stage Identifier	0 to 255		RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	
11.067	Control Board Identifier	0 to 255		RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	
11.068	Drive current rating	0 to 32767		RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	
11.070	Core Parameter Database Version	0.00 to 99.99		RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	
11.072	NV Media Card Create Special File	0 to 1	0	RW	Num		NC		
11.073	NV Media Card Type	NonE(0), rES(1), Sd.CArd(2)		RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	
11.075	NV Media Card Read-only Flag	Off (0) or On (1)		RO	Bit	ND	NC	PT	
11.076	NV Media Card Warning Suppression Flag	Off (0) or On (1)		RO	Bit	ND	NC	PT	
11.077	NV Media Card File Required Version	0 to 9999		RW	Num	ND	NC	PT	
11.079	Drive Name Characters 1-4	□□□□ (-2147483648) to □□□□ (2147483647)	(757935405)	RW	Chr			PT	US
11.080	Drive Name Characters 5-8	(-2147483648) to	(757935405)	RW	Chr			PT	US
11.081	Drive Name Characters 9-12	(-2147483648) to	(757935405)	RW	Chr			PT	US
11.082	Drive Name Characters 13-16		(757935405)	RW	Chr	N.E.	No	PT	US
11.084	Drive Mode	OPEn.LP (1)		RO	Txt	ND	NC	PT	<u> </u>
11.085	Security Status	NonE (0), r.onLy.A (1), StAtUS (2), no.Acc (3)		RO	Txt	ND	NC	PT	PS
11.086	Menu Access Status	LEVEL.0 (0), ALL (1)		RO	Txt	ND	NC	PT	PS
11.091	Additional Identifier Characters 1			RO	Chr	ND	NC	PT	
11.092	Additional Identifier Characters 2	(-2147483648) to		RO	Chr	ND	NC	PT	
11.093	Additional Identifier Characters 3	(-2147483648) to	077.00	RO	Chr	ND	NC	PT	,,,
11.094	Disable String Mode	Off (0) or On (1)	Off (0)	RW	Bit			PT	US
11.097	Al ID Code	NonE (0), Sd.CArd (1)		RO	Txt	ND	NC	PT	1

RW	Read / Write	RO	Read only	Num	Number parameter	Bit	Bit parameter	Txt	Text string	Bin	Binary parameter	FI	Filtered
ND	No default value	NC	Not copied	PT	Protected parameter	RA	Rating dependent	US	User save	PS	Power-down save	DE	Destination
Date	Date parameter	Time	Time parameter										

Safety	Product	Mechanical	Electrical	Getting	Basic	Running	Ontimization	NV Media Card	Advanced	Technical	Diagnostics	UL Listina
information	information	installation	installation	started	parameters	the motor	Optimization	INV IVICUIA CAIU	parameters	data	Diagnostics	OL LISTING

10.11 Menu 22: Additional Menu 0 set-up

	_	Range(≎)	Default(⇔)		_			
	Parameter	OL	OL		Тур	oe		
22.001	Parameter 00.001 Set-up	0.000 to 30.999	1.007	RW Nu	n	F	Т	US
22.002	Parameter 00.002 Set-up	0.000 to 30.999	1.006	RW Nu	n	F	РΤ	US
22.003	Parameter 00.003 Set-up	0.000 to 30.999	2.011	RW Nu	n	F	РΤ	US
22.004	Parameter 00.004 Set-up	0.000 to 30.999	2.021	RW Nu	n	F	РΤ	US
22.005	Parameter 00.005 Set-up	0.000 to 30.999	11.034	RW Nu	n	F	Т	US
22.006	Parameter 00.006 Set-up	0.000 to 30.999	5.007	RW Nu	n	F	Т	US
22.007	Parameter 00.007 Set-up	0.000 to 30.999	5.008	RW Nu	n	F	Т	US
22.008	Parameter 00.008 Set-up	0.000 to 30.999	5.009	RW Nu	n	F	Т	US
22.009	Parameter 00.009 Set-up	0.000 to 30.999	5.010	RW Nu	n	F	Т	US
22.010	Parameter 00.010 Set-up	0.000 to 30.999	11.044	RW Nu	n	F	РΤ	US
22.011	Parameter 00.011 Set-up	0.000 to 30.999	0.000	RW Nu	n	F	РΤ	US
22.012	Parameter 00.012 Set-up	0.000 to 30.999	0.000	RW Nu	n	F	Т	US
22.013	Parameter 00.013 Set-up	0.000 to 30.999	0.000	RW Nu	n	F	Т	US
22.014	Parameter 00.014 Set-up	0.000 to 30.999	0.000	RW Nu	n	F	Т	US
22.015	Parameter 00.015 Set-up	0.000 to 30.999	1.005	RW Nu	n	F	Т	US
22.016	Parameter 00.016 Set-up	0.000 to 30.999	7.007	RW Nu	n	F	Т	US
22.017	Parameter 00.017 Set-up	0.000 to 30.999	1.010	RW Nu	n	F	РΤ	US
22.018	Parameter 00.018 Set-up	0.000 to 30.999	1.021	RW Nu	n	F	РΤ	US
22.019	Parameter 00.019 Set-up	0.000 to 30.999	0.000	RW Nu	n	F	РΤ	US
22.020	Parameter 00.020 Set-up	0.000 to 30.999	0.000	RW Nu	n	F	РΤ	US
22.021	Parameter 00.021 Set-up	0.000 to 30.999	0.000	RW Nu	n	F	РΤ	US
22.022	Parameter 00.022 Set-up	0.000 to 30.999	0.000	RW Nu	n	F	PΤ	US
22.023	Parameter 00.023 Set-up	0.000 to 30.999	0.000	RW Nu	n	F	PΤ	US
22.024	Parameter 00.024 Set-up	0.000 to 30.999	0.000	RW Nu	n	F	PΤ	US
22.025	Parameter 00.025 Set-up	0.000 to 30.999	11.030	RW Nu	n	F	РΤ	US
22.026	Parameter 00.026 Set-up	0.000 to 30.999	0.000	RW Nu	n	F	РΤ	US
22.027	Parameter 00.027 Set-up	0.000 to 30.999	1.051	RW Nu	n	F	РΤ	US
22.028	Parameter 00.028 Set-up	0.000 to 30.999	2.004	RW Nu	n	F	РΤ	US
22.029	Parameter 00.029 Set-up	0.000 to 30.999	0.000	RW Nu	n	F	РΤ	US
22.030	Parameter 00.030 Set-up	0.000 to 30.999	11.042	RW Nu	n	F	РΤ	US
22.031	Parameter 00.031 Set-up	0.000 to 30.999	6.001	RW Nu	n	F	РΤ	US
22.032	Parameter 00.032 Set-up	0.000 to 30.999	5.013	RW Nu	n	F	РΤ	US
22.033	Parameter 00.033 Set-up	0.000 to 30.999	6.009	RW Nu	n	F	РΤ	US
22.034	Parameter 00.034 Set-up	0.000 to 30.999	0.000	RW Nu	n	F	РΤ	US
22.035	Parameter 00.035 Set-up	0.000 to 30.999	8.091	RW Nu	n	F	РΤ	US
22.036	Parameter 00.036 Set-up	0.000 to 30.999	0.000	RW Nu	n	F	PΤ	US
22.037	Parameter 00.037 Set-up	0.000 to 30.999	5.018	RW Nu	n	F	PΤ	US
22.038	Parameter 00.038 Set-up	0.000 to 30.999	5.012	RW Nu	n	F	PΤ	US
22.039	Parameter 00.039 Set-up	0.000 to 30.999	5.006	RW Nu	n	F	PΤ	US
22.040	Parameter 00.040 Set-up	0.000 to 30.999	5.011	RW Nu	n	F	PΤ	US
22.041	Parameter 00.041 Set-up	0.000 to 30.999	5.014	RW Nu	n	F	PΤ	US
22.042	Parameter 00.042 Set-up	0.000 to 30.999	5.015	RW Nu	n	F	PΤ	US
22.043	Parameter 00.043 Set-up	0.000 to 30.999	0.000	RW Nu	n	F	ľΤ	US
22.044	Parameter 00.044 Set-up	0.000 to 30.999	0.000	RW Nu	n	F	PΤ	US
22.045	Parameter 00.045 Set-up	0.000 to 30.999	0.000	RW Nu	n	F	PΤ	US
22.046	Parameter 00.046 Set-up	0.000 to 30.999	0.000	RW Nu	n	F	PΤ	US
22.047	Parameter 00.047 Set-up	0.000 to 30.999	0.000	RW Nu	m	F	PΤ	US
22.048	Parameter 00.048 Set-up	0.000 to 30.999	0.000	RW Nu	m	F	PΤ	US
22.049	Parameter 00.049 Set-up	0.000 to 30.999	0.000	RW Nu	n	F	PΤ	US
22.050	Parameter 00.050 Set-up	0.000 to 30.999	0.000	RW Nu	n	F	PΤ	US
22.051	Parameter 00.051 Set-up	0.000 to 30.999	0.000	RW Nu	n	F	PΤ	US
22.052	Parameter 00.052 Set-up	0.000 to 30.999	0.000	RW Nu	n	F	PΤ	US
22.053	Parameter 00.053 Set-up	0.000 to 30.999	0.000	RW Nu	n	F	ľΤ	US
22.054	Parameter 00.054 Set-up	0.000 to 30.999	0.000	RW Nu	n	F	PΤ	US

Safety information	Product information	Mechanical installation	Electrical installation	Getting started	Basic parameters	Running the motor	Optimization	NV Media Card	Advanced parameters	Technical data	Diagnostics	UL Listing
--------------------	---------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------	--------------------	------------------	-------------------	--------------	---------------	---------------------	----------------	-------------	------------

	Parameter	Range(む)	Default(⇔)	Tuno
	Parameter	OL	OL	Type
22.055	Parameter 00.055 Set-up	0.000 to 30.999	0.000	RW Num PT US
22.056	Parameter 00.056 Set-up	0.000 to 30.999	0.000	RW Num PT US
22.057	Parameter 00.057 Set-up	0.000 to 30.999	0.000	RW Num PT US
22.058	Parameter 00.058 Set-up	0.000 to 30.999	0.000	RW Num PT US
22.059	Parameter 00.059 Set-up	0.000 to 30.999	0.000	RW Num PT US
22.060	Parameter 00.060 Set-up	0.000 to 30.999	0.000	RW Num PT US
22.061	Parameter 00.061 Set-up	0.000 to 30.999	0.000	RW Num PT US
22.062	Parameter 00.062 Set-up	0.000 to 30.999	0.000	RW Num PT US
22.063	Parameter 00.063 Set-up	0.000 to 30.999	0.000	RW Num PT US
22.064	Parameter 00.064 Set-up	0.000 to 30.999	0.000	RW Num PT US
22.065	Parameter 00.065 Set-up	0.000 to 30.999	0.000	RW Num PT US
22.066	Parameter 00.066 Set-up	0.000 to 30.999	0.000	RW Num PT US
22.067	Parameter 00.067 Set-up	0.000 to 30.999	0.000	RW Num PT US
22.068	Parameter 00.068 Set-up	0.000 to 30.999	0.000	RW Num PT US
22.069	Parameter 00.069 Set-up	0.000 to 30.999	5.040	RW Num PT US
22.070	Parameter 00.070 Set-up	0.000 to 30.999	0.000	RW Num PT US
22.071	Parameter 00.071 Set-up	0.000 to 30.999	0.000	RW Num PT US
22.072	Parameter 00.072 Set-up	0.000 to 30.999	0.000	RW Num PT US
22.073	Parameter 00.073 Set-up	0.000 to 30.999	0.000	RW Num PT US
22.074	Parameter 00.074 Set-up	0.000 to 30.999	0.000	RW Num PT US
22.075	Parameter 00.075 Set-up	0.000 to 30.999	0.000	RW Num PT US
22.076	Parameter 00.076 Set-up	0.000 to 30.999	10.037	RW Num PT US
22.077	Parameter 00.077 Set-up	0.000 to 30.999	11.032	RW Num PT US
22.078	Parameter 00.078 Set-up	0.000 to 30.999	11.029	RW Num PT US
22.079	Parameter 00.079 Set-up	0.000 to 30.999	11.031	RW Num PT US
22.080	Parameter 00.080 Set-up	0.000 to 30.999	11.044	RW Num PT US

RW	Read / Write	RO	Read only	Num	Number parameter	Bit	Bit parameter	Txt	Text string	Bin	Binary parameter	FI	Filtered
ND	No default value	NC	Not copied	PT	Protected parameter	RA	Rating dependent	US	User save	PS	Power-down save	DE	Destination
Date	Date parameter	Time	Time parameter										

Safety	Product	Mechanical	Electrical	Getting	Basic	Running the	Optimization	NV Media Card	Advanced	Technical Diagnostics	III Lieting
information	information	installation	installation	started	parameters	motor	Optimization	NV Media Card	parameters	data	UL Listing

11 Technical data

11.1 Drive technical data

11.1.1 Power and current ratings (Derating for switching frequency and temperature)

For a full explanation of 'Heavy Duty' refer to section 2.2 Ratings on page 10.

Table 11-1 Maximum permissible continuous output current @ 40 °C (104 °F) ambient

						Heavy Dut	ty				
Model	Nomina	al rating	Maximu	um permis	sible contin	uous outpu	it current (A) for the foll	owing swit	ching freque	encies
	kW	hp	0.667 kHz	1 kHz	2 kHz	3 kHz	4 kHz	6 kHz	8 kHz	12 kHz	16 kHz
100 V		•	-			•		•	•		
01100017	0.25	0.33									
01100024	0.37	0.5									
02100042	0.75	1.0	4.2	4.2	4.2	4.2	4.2	4.2	4.2	4.2	4.2
02100056	1.1	1.5	5.6	5.6	5.6	5.6	5.6	5.6	5.6	5.6	5.6
200 V											
01200017	0.25	0.33									
01200024	0.37	0.5									
01200033	0.55	0.75									
01200042	0.75	1.0									
02200024	0.37	0.5				2.4					
02200033	0.55	0.75				3.3					
02200042	0.75	1.0				4.2					
02200056	1.1	1.5	5.6	5.6	5.6	5.6	5.6	5.6	5.6	5.6	5.6
02200075	1.5	2.0	7.5	7.5	7.5	7.5	7.5	7.5	7.5	7.5	7.0
03200100	2.2	3.0	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	9	7.3
04200133	3.0	3.0									
04200176	4.0	5.0									
400 V											
02400013	0.37	0.5	1.3	1.3	1.3	1.3	1.3	1.3	1.3	1.3	
02400018	0.55	0.75	1.8	1.8	1.8	1.8	1.8	1.8	1.8	1.8	
02400023	0.75	1.0	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.0	
02400032	1.1	1.5	3.2	3.2	3.2	3.2	3.2	3.2	3.2	2.0	
02400041	1.5	2.0	4.1	4.1	4.1	4.1	4.1	4.1	3.8	2.0	
03400056	2.2	3.0	5.6	5.6	5.6	5.6	5.6	5.6	5.1	3.7	2.4
03400073	3.0	3.0	7.3	7.3	7.3	7.3	7.3	7.1	5.6	3.8	
03400094	4.0	5.0	9.4	9.4	9.4	9.4	9.4	8.5	7	4.6	
04400135	5.5	7.5									
04400170	7.5	10.0									

Safety	Product	Mechanical	Electrical	Getting	Basic	Running the	Optimization	NV Media Card	Advanced	Technical Diagnostics	UL Listina
information	information	installation	installation	started	parameters	motor	Optimization	INV Media Card	parameters	data	OL LISHING

Table 11-2 Maximum permissible continuous output current @ 50 °C (122 °F)

	Heavy Duty												
Model		Maximum permissible continuous output current (A) for the following switching frequencies											
	0.667 kHz	1 kHz	2 kHz	3 kHz	4 kHz	6 kHz	8 kHz	12 kHz	16 kHz				
100 V				•					•				
01100017													
01100024													
02100042	4.2	4.2	4.2	4.2	4.2	4.2	4.2	4.2	4.2				
02100056	5.6	5.6	5.6	5.6	5.6	5.5	5.3	5.1	4.9				
200 V													
01200017													
01200024													
01200033													
01200042													
02200024				2.4									
02200033				3.3									
02200042				4.2									
02200056	5.6	5.6	5.6	5.6	5.6	5.6	5.6	5.6	5.4				
02200075	7.5	7.5	7.4	7.2	6.8	6.6	6.3	5.8	5.4				
03200100	10	10	10	10	9.5	8.6	7.5	6.1	5				
04200133													
04200176													
400 V			<u>'</u>	•	<u>'</u>	<u>'</u>	•	•	•				
02400013	1.3	1.3	1.3	1.3	1.3	1.3	1.3	1.1					
02400018	1.8	1.8	1.8	1.8	1.8	1.8	1.8	1.1					
02400023	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.3	1.1					
02400032	3.2	3.2	3.2	3.2	3.2	3.2	2.5	1.1					
02400041	4.1	4.1	4.1	4.1	3.7	3.2	2.5	1.1					
03400056	5.6	5.6	5.6	5.6	5	3.5	2.8	1.9					
03400073	7.3	7.3	7.3	7.3	6.2	4.5	3.4						
03400094	9.4	9.4	9.4	9.4	7.9	6.2	4.7						
04400135													
04400170													

Safety	Product	Mechanical	Electrical	Getting	Basic	Running the	Ontimization	NV Media Card	Advanced	Technical	Diagnostics	III Liotina
information	information	installation	installation	started	parameters	motor	Optimization	NV Media Card	parameters	data	Diagnostics	UL Listing

11.1.2 Power dissipation

Table 11-3 Losses @ 40°C (104°F) ambient

						Heavy Du	ty				
Model	Nominal rating		Г	Orive losse	es (w) takinç	j into accou	nt any curre	ent derating	for the give	en conditions	
	kW	hp	0.667 kHz	1 kHz	2 kHz	3 kHz	4 kHz	6 kHz	8 kHz	12 kHz	16 kHz
100 V											
01100017	0.25	0.33									
01100024	0.37	0.5									
02100042	0.75	1.0									
02100056	1.1	1.5									
200 V											
01200017	0.25	0.33									
01200024	0.37	0.5									
01200033	0.55	0.75									
01200042	0.75	1.0									
02200024	0.37	0.5									
02200033	0.55	0.75									
02200042	0.75	1.0									
02200056	1.1	1.5									
02200075	1.5	2.0									
03200100	2.2	3.0	85	87	91	96	101	110	117	121	117
04200133	3.0	3.0									
04200176	4.0	5.0									
400 V											
02400013	0.37	0.5									
02400018	0.55	0.75									
02400023	0.75	1.0									
02400032	1.1	1.5									
02400041	1.5	2.0									
03400056	2.2	3.0	55	57	62	68	75	86	90	86	77
03400073	3.0	3.0	72	74	82	90	98	113	101	92	
03400094	4.0	5.0	95	99	108	116	129	128	125	113	
04400135	5.5	7.5									
04400170	7.5	10.0									

Safety	Product	Mechanical	Electrical	Getting	Basic	Running the	Optimization	NV Media Card	Advanced	Technical Diagnostics	UL Listina
information	information	installation	installation	started	parameters	motor	Optimization	INV Media Card	parameters	data	OL LISTING

Table 11-4 Losses @ 50°C (122°F) ambient

						Heavy Duty	у				
Model	Nomina	I rating	С	rive losse	s (w) taking	into accoun	t any curren	t derating fo	or the given	conditions	
	kW	hp	0.667 kHz	1 kHz	2 kHz	3 kHz	4 kHz	6 kHz	8 kHz	12 kHz	16 kHz
100 V		•	<u>- '</u>			•	•				
01100017	0.25	0.33									
01100024	0.37	0.5									
02100042	0.75	1.0									
02100056	1.1	1.5									
200 V											
01200017	0.25	0.33									
01200024	0.37	0.5									
01200033	0.55	0.75									
01200042	0.75	1.0									
02200024	0.37	0.5									
02200033	0.55	0.75									
02200042	0.75	1.0									
02200056	1.1	1.5									
02200075	1.5	2.0									
03200100	2.2	3.0	86	88	92	96	96	97	93	90	86
04200133	3.0	3.0									
04200176	4.0	5.0									
400 V										<u> </u>	
02400013	0.37	0.5									
02400018	0.55	0.75									
02400023	0.75	1.0									
02400032	1.1	1.5									
02400041	1.5	2.0									
03400056	2.2	3.0	57	58	64	70	73	63	60	60	
03400073	3.0	3.0	73	75	82	91	87	77	71		
03400094	4.0	5.0	96	98	109	122	111	104	97		
04400135	5.5	7.5									
04400170	7.5	10.0									

Safety Mechanical Electrical Basic Running the Optimization NV Media Card Diagnostics **UL** Listina information information installation installation started parameters motor parameters data

11.1.3 Supply requirements

AC supply voltage:

100 V drive: 100 V to 120 V \pm 10 % 200 V drive: 200 V to 240 V \pm 10 % 400 V drive: 380 V to 480 V \pm 10 %

Number of phases: 3

Maximum supply imbalance: 2 % negative phase sequence (equivalent to 3 % voltage imbalance between phases).

Frequency range: 48 to 62 Hz

For UL compliance only, the maximum supply symmetrical fault current must be limited to 100 kA

11.1.4 Line reactors

Input line reactors reduce the risk of damage to the drive resulting from poor phase balance or severe disturbances on the supply network.

Where line reactors are to be used, reactance values of approximately 2 % are recommended. Higher values may be used if necessary, but may result in a loss of drive output (reduced torque at high speed) because of the voltage drop.

For all drive ratings, 2 % line reactors permit drives to be used with a supply unbalance of up to 3.5 % negative phase sequence (equivalent to 5 % voltage imbalance between phases).

Severe disturbances may be caused by the following factors, for example:

- · Power factor correction equipment connected close to the drive.
- Large DC drives having no or inadequate line reactors connected to the supply.
- Across the line (DOL) started motor(s) connected to the supply such that when any of these motors are started, the voltage dip exceeds 20 %

Such disturbances may cause excessive peak currents to flow in the input power circuit of the drive. This may cause nuisance tripping, or in extreme cases, failure of the drive.

Drives of low power rating may also be susceptible to disturbance when connected to supplies with a high rated capacity.

Line reactors are particularly recommended for use with the following drive models when one of the above factors exists, or when the supply capacity exceeds 175 kVA:

Model sizes 04200133 to 04400170 have an internal DC choke so they do not require AC line reactors except for cases of excessive phase unbalance or extreme supply conditions.

Where required, each drive must have its own reactor(s). Three individual reactors or a single three-phase reactor should be used.

Reactor current ratings

The current rating of the line reactors should be as follows:

Continuous current rating:

Not less than the continuous input current rating of the drive

Repetitive peak current rating:

Not less than twice the continuous input current rating of the drive

11.1.5 Motor requirements

No. of phases: 3

Maximum voltage: 100 V drive: 240 V 200 V drive: 240 V 400 V drive: 480 V

400 V drive: 480 V 575 V drive: 575 V 690 V drive: 690 V

11.1.6 Temperature, humidity and cooling method

Ambient temperature operating range:

- 20 °C to 40 °C (- 4 °F to 104 °F).

Output current derating must be applied at ambient temperatures >40 °C (104 °F).

Cooling method: Forced convection

Maximum humidity: 95 % non-condensing at 40 °C (104 °F)

11.1.7 Storage

-40 °C (-40 °F) to +60 °C (140 °F) for long term storage.

Storage time is 2 years.

Electrolytic capacitors in any electronic product have a storage period after which they require reforming or replacing.

The DC bus capacitors have a storage period of 10 years.

The low voltage capacitors on the control supplies typically have a storage period of 2 years and are thus the limiting factor.

Low voltage capacitors cannot be reformed due to their location in the circuit and thus may require replacing if the drive is stored for a period of 2 years or greater without power being applied.

It is therefore recommended that drives are powered up for a minimum of 1 hour after every 2 years of storage.

This process allows the drive to be stored for a further 2 years.

11.1.8 Altitude

Altitude range: 0 to 3,000 m (9,900 ft), subject to the following conditions:

1,000 m to 3,000 m (3,300 ft to 9,900 ft) above sea level: de-rate the maximum output current from the specified figure by 1% per 100 m (330 ft) above 1,000 m (3,300 ft)

For example at 3,000 m (9,900 ft) the output current of the drive would have to be de-rated by 20 %.

11.1.9 IP / UL Rating

The drive is rated to IP20 pollution degree 2 (dry, non-conductive contamination only).

In addition to this, drive sizes 2 and 3 are rated to IP21 standard (without an Adaptor Interface module installed).

The IP rating of a product is a measure of protection against ingress and contact to foreign bodies and water. It is stated as IP XX, where the two digits (XX) indicate the degree of protection provided as shown in Table 11-5.

Table 11-5 IP Rating degrees of protection

Tak	Table 11-5 IP Rating degrees of protection										
	First digit		Second digit								
	otection against contact and gress of foreign bodies	Pr	otection against ingress of water								
0	No protection	0	No protection								
1	Protection against large foreign bodies φ > 50 mm (large area contact with the hand)	1	Protection against vertically falling drops of water								
2	Protection against medium size foreign bodies ϕ > 12 mm (finger)	2	Protection against spraywater (up to 15 ° from the vertical)								
3	Protection against small foreign bodies φ > 2.5 mm (tools, wires)	3	Protection against spraywater (up to 60 ° from the vertical)								
4	Protection against granular foreign bodies $\phi > 1$ mm (tools, wires)	4	Protection against splashwater (from all directions)								
5	Protection against dust deposit, complete protection against accidental contact.	5	Protection against heavy splash water (from all directions, at high pressure)								
6	Protection against dust ingress, complete protection against accidental contact.	6	Protection against deckwater (e.g. in heavy seas)								
7	-	7	Protection against immersion								
8	-	8	Protection against submersion								

Safety	Product	Mechanical	Electrical	Getting	Basic	Running the	Optimization	NV Media Card	Advanced	Technical	Diagnostics	UL Listing
information	information	installation	installation	started	parameters	motor	Optimization	INV Wedia Card	parameters	data	Diagnostics	OL LISTING

Table 11-6 UL enclosure ratings

UL rating	Description
Type 1	Enclosures are intended for indoor use, primarily to provide a degree of protection against limited amounts of falling dirt.
Type 12	Enclosures are intended for indoor use, primarily to provide a degree of protection against dust, falling dirt and dripping non-corrosive liquids.

11.1.10 Corrosive gasses

Concentrations of corrosive gases must not exceed the levels given in:

- Table A2 of EN 50178:1998
- Class 3C2 of IEC 60721-3-3

This corresponds to the levels typical of urban areas with industrial activities and/or heavy traffic, but not in the immediate neighborhood of industrial sources with chemical emissions.

11.1.11 RoHS compliance

The drive meets EU directive 2002-95-EC for RoHS compliance.

11.1.12 **Vibration**

Maximum recommended continuous vibration level 0.14 g r.m.s. broadband 5 to 200 Hz.

Size 2 & 3:

Bump Test

Testing in each of three mutually perpendicular axes in turn. Referenced standard: IEC 60068-2-27: Test Ea: Severity: 15 g peak, 11 ms pulse duration, half sine. No. of Bumps: 18 (3 in each direction of each axis). Referenced standard: IEC 60068-2-29: Test Eb: Severity: 18 g peak, 6 ms pulse duration, half sine. No. of Bumps: 600 (100 in each direction of each axis).

Random Vibration Test

Testing in each of three mutually perpendicular axes in turn.

Referenced standard: IEC 60068-2-64: Test Fh:

Severity: 1.0 m²/s³ (0.01 g²/Hz) ASD from 5 to 20 Hz

-3 db/octave from 20 to 200 Hz

Duration: 30 minutes in each of 3 mutually perpendicular axes.

Sinusoidal Vibration Test

Testing in each of three mutually perpendicular axes in turn. Referenced standard: IEC 60068-2-6: Test Fc:

Frequency range: 5 to 500 Hz

Severity: 3.5 mm peak displacement from 5 to 9 Hz 10 m/s² peak acceleration from 9 to 200 Hz 15 m/s² peak acceleration from 200 to 500 Hz

Sweep rate:1 octave/minute

Duration: 15 minutes in each of 3 mutually perpendicular axes.

Referenced standard: EN 61800-5-1: 2007, Section 5.2.6.4.

referring to IEC 60068-2-6: Frequency range: 10 to 150 Hz

Severity: 0.075 mm amplitude from 10 to 57 Hz 1g peak acceleration from 57 to 150 Hz

Sweep rate:1 octave/minute

Duration:10 sweep cycles per axis in each of 3 mutually

perpendicular axes.

Testing to Environmental Category ENV3

Subjected to resonance search in the range listed. If no natural frequencies found then subjected only to endurance test. Referenced standard: Environment Category ENV3:

Frequency range: 5 to 13.2 Hz ± 1.0 mm

13.2 to 100 Hz ± 0.7g (6.9 ms -2)

For more information, please refer to section 12 *Vibration Test 1* of the Lloyds Register Test Specification Number 1.

11.1.13 Starts per hour

By electronic control: unlimited

By interrupting the AC supply: ≤20 (equally spaced)

11.1.14 Start up time

This is the time taken from the moment of applying power to the drive, to the drive being ready to run the motor:

Sizes 2 & 3: 1.5 seconds

11.1.15 Output frequency / speed range

In all operating modes the maximum output frequency is limited to 550 Hz.

11.1.16 Accuracy and resolution

Frequency:

The absolute frequency accuracy depends on the accuracy of the oscillator used with the drive microprocessor. The accuracy of the oscillator is $\pm\,2\,\%$, and so the absolute frequency accuracy is $\pm\,2\,\%$ of the reference, when a preset frequency is used. If an analog input is used, the absolute accuracy is further limited by the absolute accuracy of the analog input.

The following data applies to the drive only; it does not include the performance of the source of the control signals.

Open loop resolution:

Preset frequency reference: 0.01 Hz

Analog input 1: 11 bit plus sign

Current

The resolution of the current feedback is 10 bit plus sign.

Accuracy: typical 2 % worst case 5 %

11.1.17 Acoustic noise

The heatsink fan generates the majority of the sound pressure level at 1 m produced by the drive. The heatsink fan on size 1 to 4 drives is a variable speed fan. The drive controls the speed at which the fan runs based on the temperature of the heatsink and the drive's thermal model system.

Table 11-7 gives the sound pressure level at 1 m produced by the drive for the heatsink fan running at the maximum and minimum speeds.

Table 11-7 Acoustic noise data

Size	Max speed dBA	Min speed dBA
1		
2	45	
3	58.6	49
4		

11.1.18 Overall dimensions

H Height including surface mounting brackets

W Width

D Projection forward of panel when surface mounted

Table 11-8 Overall drive dimensions

Size	Dimension								
3126	Н	W	D						
1	160 mm (6.3 in)	75 mm (2.95 in)	130 mm (5.1 in)						
2	205 mm (8.07 in)	75 11111 (2.95 111)	150 mm (5.9 in)						
3	226 mm (8.9 in)	90 mm (3.54 in)	160 mm (6.3 in)						
4	277 mm (10.9 in)	115 mm (4.5 in)	175 mm (6.9 in)						

Safety	Product	Mechanical	Electrical	Getting	Basic	Running the	Optimization	NV Media Card	Advanced	Technical Dia	agnostics	III Lieting
information	information	installation	installation	started	parameters	motor	Optimization	INV Media Calu	parameters	data	agriosiics	UL Listing

11.1.19 Weights

Table 11-9 Overall drive weights

Size	Model	kg	lb
1		0.75	1.65
2	All	1.0	2.2
3	All	1.5	3.3
4		3.13	6.9

11.1.20 Input current, fuse and cable size ratings

The input current is affected by the supply voltage and impedance.

Typical input current

The values of typical input current are given to aid calculations for power flow and power loss.

The values of typical input current are stated for a balanced supply.

Maximum continuous input current

The values of maximum continuous input current are given to aid the selection of cables and fuses. These values are stated for the worst case condition with the unusual combination of stiff supply with bad balance. The value stated for the maximum continuous input current would only be seen in one of the input phases. The current in the other two phases would be significantly lower.

The values of maximum input current are stated for a supply with a 2 % negative phase-sequence imbalance and rated at the maximum supply fault current given in Table 11-10.

Table 11-10 Supply fault current used to calculate maximum input currents

Model	Symmetrical fault level (kA)
All	100



Fuses

The AC supply to the drive must be installed with suitable protection against overload and short-circuits. Table 11-11, Table 11-12 and Table 11-13 show the recommended fuse ratings. Failure to observe this requirement will cause risk of fire.

Table 11-11 AC Input current and fuse ratings (100 V)

	To a local law and	Maximum	Manadana and and	Fuse rating			
Model	Typical input current	continuous input	Maximum overload input current	IEC gG	Class CC or Class J		
Model		current	P	Maximum	Maximum		
	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α		
01100017	8.7	8.7		10	10		
01100024	11.1	11.1		16	16		
02100042	18.8	18.8		20	20		
02100056	24.0	24.0		25	25		

Table 11-12 AC Input current and fuse ratings (200 V)

			Maximum		Fuse	rating		
	Typical input	Typical input Maximum continuous		IEC gG		Class CC	or Class J	
Model	current	input current	overload input current	Max	ximum A	Maximum A		
	Α	Α		1ph	3ph	1ph	3ph	
01200017	4.5	4.5		6		5		
01200024	5.3	5.3		б		10		
01200033	8.3	8.3		10		10		
01200042	10.4	10.4		16		16		
02200024	5.3/3.2	5.3/4.1			6	10	5	
02200033	8.3/4.3	8.3/6.7			10	1	0	
02200042	10.4/5.4	10.4/7.5		16	10	16	10	
02200056	14.9/7.4	14.9/11.3		20	16	20	16	
02200075	18.1/9.1	18.1/13.5		20	16	20	16	
03200100	23.9/12.8	23.9/17.7	30/25	25	20	25	20	
04200133	23.7/13.5	23.7/16.9		25	20	25	20	
04200176	17.0	21.3			25		25	

Safety	Product	Mechanical	Electrical	Getting	Basic	Running the	Optimization	NV Media Card	Advanced	Technical Diagnostics	UL Listina
information	information	installation	installation	started	parameters	motor	Optimization	NV Media Card	parameters	data	OL LISTING

Table 11-13 AC Input current and fuse ratings (400 V)

				Fus	e rating
Model	Typical input current	Maximum continuous input current	Maximum overload input current	IEC gG	Class CC or Class J
Wodei		input current	input duriont	Maximum	Maximum
	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α
02400013	2.1	2.4			
02400018	2.6	2.9		6	5
02400023	3.1	3.5		0	
02400032	4.7	5.1			10
02400041	5.8	6.2		10	10
03400056	8.3	8.7	13	10	10
03400073	10.2	12.2	18	40	16
03400094	13.1	14.8	20.7	16	20
04400135	14.0	16.3		20	20
04400170	18.5	20.7		25	25

NOTE

Ensure cables used suit local wiring regulations.



The nominal cable sizes below are only a guide. The mounting and grouping of cables affects their current-carrying capacity, in some cases smaller cables may be acceptable but in other cases a larger cable is required to avoid excessive temperature or voltage drop. Refer to local wiring regulations for the correct size of cables.

Table 11-14 Cable ratings (100 V)

Model		•	EC 60364-5-52) ım ²		Cable size (UL508C) AWG				
Wodei	In	put	Ou	tput	In	put	Output		
	Nominal	Maximum	Nominal	Maximum	Nominal	Maximum	Nominal	Maximum	
01100017	1	6	1	2.5	16	10	16	12	
01100024	1.5	6	1	2.5	14	10	16	12	
02100042	2.5	6	1	2.5	12	10	16	12	
02100056	4	6	1	2.5	10	10	16	12	

Table 11-15 Cable ratings (200 V)

M - d - l		•	EC 60364-5-52) m ²		Cable size (UL 508C) AWG				
Model	In	put	Ou	tput	In	put	Output		
	Nominal	Maximum	Nominal	Maximum	Nominal	Maximum	Nominal	Maximum	
01200017	1	6	1	2.5	16	10	16	12	
01200024	1	6	1	2.5	16	10	16	12	
01200033	1	6	1	2.5	16	10	16	12	
01200042	1	6	1	2.5	16	10	16	12	
02200024	1	6	1	2.5	16	10	16	12	
02200033	1	6	1	2.5	16	10	16	12	
02200042	1	6	1	2.5	16	10	16	12	
02200056	2.5/1.5	6	1	2.5	12/14	10	16	12	
02200075	2.5	6	1	2.5	12	10	16	12	
03200100	4	6	1.5	2.5	10/12	10	14	12	
04200133	4/2.5	6	2.5	2.5	10	10	12	12	
04200176	4	6	2.5	2.5	10	10	12	12	

Safety information	Product information	Mechanical installation	Electrical installation	Getting started	Basic parameters	Running the motor	Optimization	NV Media Card	Advanced parameters	Technical Diagnosti	cs UL Listing
--------------------	---------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------	--------------------	------------------	-------------------	--------------	---------------	---------------------	---------------------	---------------

Table 11-16 Cable ratings (400 V)

Martal		•	EC 60364-5-52) ım ²		Cable size (UL 508C) AWG				
Model	Input		Ou	tput	In	put	Output		
	Nominal	Maximum	Nominal	Maximum	Nominal	Maximum	Nominal	Maximum	
02400013	1	6	1	2.5	16	10	16	12	
02400018	1	6	1	2.5	16	10	16	12	
02400023	1	6	1	2.5	16	10	16	12	
02400032	1	6	1	2.5	16	10	16	12	
02400041	1	6	1	2.5	16	10	16	12	
03400056	1	6	1	2.5	14	10	16	12	
03400073	1.5	6	1	2.5	12	10	16	12	
03400094	2.5	6	1.5	2.5	12	10	14	12	
04400135	2.5	6	2.5	2.5	10	10	12	12	
04400170	4	6	2.5	2.5	10	10	12	12	

Protective ground cable ratings 11.1.21

Table 11-17 Protective ground cable ratings

Input phase conductor size Minimum ground conductor size			
≤ 10 mm ²	Either 10 mm ² or two conductors of the same cross-sectional area as the input phase conductor.		
$> 10 \text{ mm}^2 \text{ and } \le 16 \text{ mm}^2$	The same cross-sectional area as the first input phase conductor.		
$> 16 \text{ mm}^2 \text{ and } \le 35 \text{ mm}^2$	16 mm ²		
> 35 mm ²	Half of the cross-sectional area of the input phase conductor.		

11.1.22 Maximum motor cable lengths
Table 11-18 Maximum motor cable lengths (100 V drives)

Table 11-10 Ma		100 V Nominal AC supply voltage											
Model	Model Maximum permissible motor cable length for each of the following switching fre												
	0.667 kHz	1 kHz	2 kHz	3 kHz	4 kHz	6 kHz	8 kHz	12 kHz	16 kHz				
01100017		50 m	(164 ft)	•	37.5 m	25 m	18.75 m	12.5 m	9 m				
01100024		30 111	(10411)		(123 ft)	(82 ft)	(61 ft)	(41 ft)	(30 ft)				
02100042		100 m	(328 ft)		75 m	50 m	37.5 m	25 m	18 m				
02100056		100 111	(02011)		(246 ft)	(164 ft)	(123 ft)	(82 ft)	(59 ft)				

Table 11-19 Maximum motor cable lengths (200 V drives)

		200 V Nominal AC supply voltage Maximum permissible motor cable length for each of the following switching frequencies												
Model														
	0.667 kHz	1 kHz	2 kHz	3 kHz	4 kHz	6 kHz	8 kHz	12 kHz	16 kHz					
01200017				•										
01200024		50 m	404 (4)		37.5 m	25 m	18.75 m	12.5 m	9 m					
01200033		50 III (164 ft)		(123 ft)	(82 ft)	(61 ft)	(41 ft)	(30 ft)					
01200042														
02200024														
02200033					75 m	50 m	37.5 m	25 m	18 m					
02200042		100 m	(328 ft)		(246 ft)	(164 ft)	(123 ft)	(82 ft)	(59 ft)					
02200056					(24011)	(10411)	(12011)	(02 11)	(00 11)					
02200075														
03200100		100 m	(328 ft)		75 m	50 m	37.5 m	25 m	18 m					
00200100		100 111	(020 11)		(246 ft)	(164 ft)	(123 ft)	(82 ft)	(59 ft)					
04200133		100 m	(328 ft)		75 m	50 m	37.5 m	25 m	18 m					
04200176		100 111	(020 11)		(246 ft)	(164 ft)	(123 ft)	(82 ft)	(59 ft)					

Safety information	Product information	Mechanical installation	Electrical installation	Getting started	Basic parameters	Running the motor	Optimization	NV Media Card	Advanced parameters	Technical data	Diagnostics	UL Listing
IIIIOIIIIalioii	IIIIOIIIIalioii	IIIStaliation	IIIStaliation	Starteu	parameters	IIIOIOI			parameters	uala		

Table 11-20 Maximum motor cable lengths (400 V drives)

		400 V Nominal AC supply voltage												
Model		Maximum permissible motor cable length for each of the following switching frequencies												
	0.667 kHz	1 kHz	2 kHz	3 kHz	4 kHz	6 kHz	8 kHz	12 kHz	16 kHz					
02400013	1			·										
02400018							07.5	0.5	40.05					
02400023		100 m	(328 ft)		75 m (246 ft)	50 m (164 ft)	37.5 m (123 ft)	25 m (82 ft)	18.25 m (61 ft)					
02400032					(240 11)	(10411)	(12311)	(02 11)	(0111)					
02400041														
03400056					75	F0	27.5	25	40.05					
03400073		100 m	(328 ft)		75 m (246 ft)	50 m (164 ft)	37.5 m (123 ft)	25 m (82 ft)	18.25 m (61 ft)					
03400094					(24011)	(10411)	(12311)	(02 11)	(0111)					
04400135		100 m	(328 ft)		75 m	50 m	37.5 m	25 m	18.25 m					
04400170		100 111	(320 11)		(246 ft)	(164 ft)	(123 ft)	(82 ft)	(61 ft)					

[•] Cable lengths in excess of the specified values may be used only when special techniques are adopted; refer to the supplier of the drive.

The default switching frequency is 3 kHz for Open-loop.

The maximum cable length is reduced from that shown in Table 11-18, Table 11-19 and Table 11-20 if high capacitance motor cables are used. For further information, refer to section 4.4.2 *High-capacitance / reduced diameter cables* on page 37.

Safety	Product	Mechanical	Electrical	Getting	Basic	Running the	Optimization	NV Media Card	Advanced	Technical	Diagnostics	III Lieting
information	information	installation	installation	started	parameters	motor	Optimization	NV Media Card	parameters	data	Diagnostics	UL Listing

11.1.23 Braking resistor values

Table 11-21 Minimum resistance values and peak power rating for the braking resistor at 40 °C (104 °F)

Model	Minimum resistance*	Instantaneous power rating	Continuous power rating
	Ω	kW	kW
100 V			
01100017	130	1.2	
01100024	130	1.2	
02100042	130	1.2	
02100056	130	1.2	
200 V			
01200017	130	1.2	
01200024	130	1.2	
01200033	130	1.2	
01200042	130	1.2	
02200024	68	2.2	
02200033	68	2.2	
02200042	68	2.2	
02200056	68	2.2	
02200075	68	2.2	
03200100	45	3.4	2.2
04200133	22	6.9	
04200176	22	6.9	
400 V			
02400013	270	2.3	
02400018	270	2.3	
02400023	270	2.3	
02400032	270	2.3	
02400041	270	2.3	
03400056	100	6.1	2.2
03400073	100	6.1	3
03400094	100	6.1	4
04400135	50	12.2	
04400170	50	12.2	

^{*} Resistor tolerance: ±10 %

11.1.24 Torque settings

Table 11-22 Drive relay terminal data

Model	Connection type	Torque setting
All	Screw terminals	0.5 N m (0.4 lb ft)

Table 11-23 Drive power terminal data

Model size	AC terminals	DC and braking	Ground terminal
1	0.5 Nm ((0.4 lb ft)	
2			1.5 N m (1.0 lb ft)
3	1.4 Nm	(1 lb ft)	1.5 N III (1.0 10 11)
4			

Table 11-24 Terminal block maximum cable sizes

Model size	Terminal block description	Max cable size
All	Control connector	1.5 mm² (16 AWG)
All	2 way relay connector	2.5 mm² (12 AWG)
All	AC input power connector	6 mm² (10 AWG)
All	AC output power connector	2.5 mm ² (12 AWG)

11.1.25 Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC)

This is a summary of the EMC performance of the drive. For full details, refer to the *EMC Data Sheet* which can be obtained from the supplier of the drive.

Table 11-25 Immunity compliance

	illilliality co	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •		
Standard	Type of immunity	Test specification	Application	Level
IEC61000-4-2 EN61000-4-2	Electrostatic discharge	6 kV contact discharge 8 kV air discharge	Module enclosure	Level 3 (industrial)
IEC61000-4-3 EN61000-4-3	Radio frequency radiated field	10 V/m prior to modulation 80 - 1000 MHz 80 % AM (1 kHz) modulation	Module enclosure	Level 3 (industrial)
IEC61000-4-4	Fast transient	5/50 ns 2 kV transient at 5 kHz repetition frequency via coupling clamp	Control lines	Level 4 (industrial harsh)
EN61000-4-4	burst	5/50 ns 2 kV transient at 5 kHz repetition frequency by direct injection	Power lines	Level 3 (industrial)
		Common mode 4 kV 1.2/50 µs waveshape	AC supply lines: line to ground	Level 4
IEC61000-4-5 EN61000-4-5	Surges	Differential mode 2 kV 1.2/50 μs waveshape	AC supply lines: line to line	Level 3
		Lines to ground	Signal ports to ground ¹	Level 2
IEC61000-4-6 EN61000-4-6	Conducted radio frequency	10V prior to modulation 0.15 - 80 MHz 80 % AM (1 kHz) modulation	Control and power lines	Level 3 (industrial)
IEC61000-4-11 EN61000-4-11	Voltage dips and interruptions	-30 % 10 ms +60 % 100 ms -60 % 1 s <-95 % 5 s	AC power ports	
IEC61000-6-1 EN61000-6- 1:2007		nity standard for the nmercial and light - onment		Complies
IEC61000-6-2 EN61000-6- 2:2005	Generic immur industrial envir	nity standard for the onment		Complies
IEC61800-3 Product standard for adjustable speed power drive systems (immunity requirements) Meets immunity requirements for first second environment				

¹ See section *Surge immunity of control circuits - long cables and connections outside a building* on page 46 for control ports for possible requirements regarding grounding and external surge protection

Safety	Product	Mechanical	Electrical	Getting	Basic	Running the	Ontimization	NV Media Card	Advanced	Technical Diagnostics	UL Listina
information	information	installation	installation	started	parameters	motor	Optimization	NV Media Card	parameters	data	UL Listing

Emission

The drive contains an in-built filter for basic emission control. An additional optional external filter provides further reduction of emission. The requirements of the following standards are met, depending on the motor cable length and switching frequency.

Table 11-26 Size 1 emission compliance (200 V drives)

Motor cable		Swi	tching	frequency	y (kHz)					
length (m)	3	4	6	8	12	16				
Using internal filter:										
0 – 2										
Using internal filter	Using internal filter and external ferrite ring (1 turn):									
0 – 10										
10 - 20										
Using external filte	r:									
0 – 20										
20 - 100										

Table 11-27 Size 1 emission compliance (400 V drives)

Motor cable	Switching frequency (kHz)									
length (m)	3	4	6	8	12	16				
Using internal filter:										
0 – 5										
Using internal fi	lter and external ferrite ring (2 turns):									
0 – 10										
Using external t	filter:	ilter:								
0 – 20										
20 - 100										

Key (shown in decreasing order of permitted emission level):

EN 61800-3:2004 second environment, restricted distribution (Additional measures may be required to prevent interference)

E2U EN 61800-3:2004 second environment, unrestricted distribution

Industrial generic standard EN 61000-6-4:2007 EN 61800-3:2004 first environment restricted distribution (The following caution is required by EN 61800-3:2004)



This is a product of the restricted distribution class according to IEC 61800-3. In a residential environment this product may cause radio interference in which case the user may be CAUTION required to take adequate measures.

Residential generic standard EN 61000-6-3:2007 R EN 61800-3:2004 first environment unrestricted distribution

EN 61800-3:2004 defines the following:

- The first environment is one that includes residential premises. It also includes establishments directly connected without intermediate transformers to a low-voltage power supply network which supplies buildings used for residential purposes.
- The second environment is one that includes all establishments other than those directly connected to a low-voltage power supply network which supplies buildings used for residential purposes.
- Restricted distribution is defined as a mode of sales distribution in which the manufacturer restricts the supply of equipment to suppliers, customers or users who separately or jointly have technical competence in the EMC requirements of the application of drives.

IEC 61800-3:2004 and EN 61800-3:2004

The 2004 revision of the standard uses different terminology to align the requirements of the standard better with the EC EMC Directive.

Power drive systems are categorized C1 to C4:

Category	Definition	Corresponding code used above
C1	Intended for use in the first or second environments	R
C2	Not a plug-in or movable device, and intended for use in the first environment only when installed by a professional, or in the second environment	I
C3	Intended for use in the second environment, not the first environment	E2U
C4	Rated at over 1000 V or over 400 A, intended for use in complex systems in the second environment	E2R

Note that category 4 is more restrictive than E2R, since the rated current of the PDS must exceed 400 A or the supply voltage exceed 1000 V, for the complete PDS.

11.2 **Optional external EMC filters**

Table 11-28 EMC filter cross reference

Model	CT Part number
200 V	_
400 V	

Safety	Product	Mechanical	Electrical	Getting	Basic	Running the	Ontimization	NV Media Card	Advanced	Technical	Diagnostica	III Liotina
information	information	installation	installation	started	parameters	motor	Optimization	NV Media Card	parameters	data	Diagnostics	UL Listing

11.2.1 EMC filter ratings

Table 11-29 Optional external EMC filter details

	_	mum	Voltage	e rating			sipation at	Ground lea	akage	
	continuo	us current				rated o	urrent	Balanced supply		Discharge
CT part number	@ 40 °C (104 °F)	@ 50 °C (122 °F)	IEC	UL	IP rating	@ 40 °C (104 °F)	@ 50 °C (122 °F)	phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground	Worst case	resistors
	Α	Α	V	V		W	W	mA	mA	MΩ

11.2.2 Overall EMC filter dimensions

Table 11-30 Optional external EMC filter dimensions

OT word			Dimensi	on (mm)			Weight		
CT part number	ŀ	Н	W		1)	Worght		
	mm	inch	mm	inch	mm	inch	kg	lb	

11.2.3 EMC filter torque settings

Table 11-31 Optional external EMC Filter terminal data

		Power connec	ctions		Ground connections				
CT part number	Max ca	ble size	Max t	orque	0	Max torque			
number	mm ²	AWG	N m	lb ft	Ground stud size	N m	lb ft		

Safety Product Mechanical Running the Advanced Optimization NV Media Card Diagnostics **UL** Listina information information installation inetallation started parameters motor parameters

12 Diagnostics

The keypad display on the drive gives various information about the status of the drive. The keypad display provides information on the following categories:

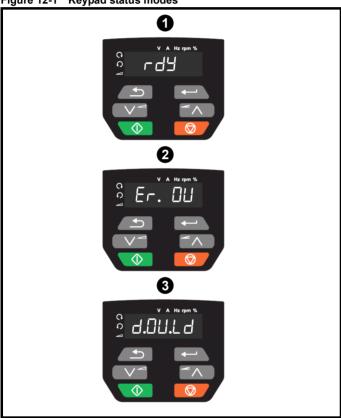
- Trip indications
- Alarm indications
- Status indications



Users must not attempt to repair a drive if it is faulty, nor carry out fault diagnosis other than through the use of the diagnostic features described in this chapter. If a drive is faulty, it must be returned to an authorized WARNING Control Techniques distributor for repair.

12.1 Status modes

Figure 12-1 Keypad status modes



- Drive OK status
- 2 Trip status
- Alarm status

12.2 Trip indications

The output of the drive is disabled under any trip condition so that the drive stops controlling the motor. If the motor is running when the trip occurs it will coast to a stop.

During a trip condition, the display indicates that a trip has occurred and the keypad will display the trip string. Some trips have a sub-trip number to provide additional information about the trip. If a trip has a sub-trip number, the sub-trip number is flashed alternately with the trip string.

Trips are listed alphabetically in Table 12-2 based on the trip indication shown on the drive display.

12.3 Identifying a trip / trip source

Some trips only contain a trip string whereas some other trips have a trip string along with a sub-trip number which provides the user with additional information about the trip.

A trip can be generated from a control system or from a power system. The sub-trip number associated with the trips listed in Table 12-1 is in the form xxyzz and used to identify the source of the trip.

Table 12-1 Trips associated with xxyzz sub-trip number

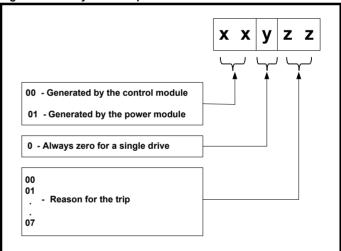
OV	PH.Lo
OI.AC	Pb.Er
Ol.br	OI.Sn
PSU	Oht.r
Oht.I	tH.Fb
Oht.P	P.dAt
Oh.dc	So.St

The digits xx are 00 for a trip generated by the control system. For a drive, if the trip is related to the power system then xx will have a value of 01, when displayed the leading zeros are suppressed.

For a control system trip (xx is zero), the y digit where relevant is defined for each trip. If not relevant, the y digit will have a value of zero.

The zz digits give the reason for the trip and are defined in each trip description.

Figure 12-2 Key to sub-trip number



Safety	Product	Mechanical	Electrical	Getting	Basic	Running the	Optimization	NV Media Card	Advanced	Technical	Diagnostics	UL Listina
information	information	installation	installation	started	parameters	motor	Optimization	INV IVIEUIA CAIU	parameters	data	Diagnostics	OL LISTING

12.4 Trips, Sub-trip numbers

Table 12-2 Trip indications

Trip		Diagnosis						
C.Acc	NV Media Card	Write fail						
185	the card then the data transfer ma	ndicates that the drive was unable to access the NV Media Card. If the trip occurs during the data transfer to e file being written may be corrupted. If the trip occurs when the data being transferred to the drive then the ay be incomplete. If a parameter file is transferred to the drive and this trip occurs during the transfer, the not saved to non-volatile memory, and so the original parameters can be restored by powering the drive gain.						
	Recommended							
		Media Card is installed / located correctly NV Media Card						
C.bt		rameter modification cannot be saved to the NV Media Card						
	Menu 0 change	s are automatically saved on exiting edit mode.						
177	and Pr 11.042 is	I occur if a write to a Menu 0 parameter has been initiated via the keypad by exiting edit mode is set for auto or boot mode, but the necessary boot file has not been created on the NV Media Card to take eater value. This occurs when Pr 11.042 is changed to Auto (3) or Boot (4) mode, but the drive is not eset.						
	 Recommended actions: Ensure that Pr 11.042 is correctly set, and then reset the drive to create the necessary file on the NV Media Card Re-attempt the parameter write to the Menu 0 parameter 							
C.cPr		file/data is different to the one in the drive						
- G.GP1		been carried out between a file on the NV Media Card, a <i>C.cPr</i> trip is initiated if the parameters on the NV						
	Media Card are	different to the drive.						
188	Recommended							
	Set Pr mm.000 to 0 and reset the trip Check to ensure the correct data block on the							
	NV Media Card has been used for the compare							
C.d.E	NV Media Card data location already contains data							
	The C.d.E trip in contains data.	ndicates that an attempt has been made to store data on a NV Media Card in a data block which already						
179	Recommended	actions:						
	Erase the d	ata in data location						
	Write data t	o an alternative data location						
C.dAt		data not found						
400		ndicates that an attempt has been made to access non-existent file or block on the NV Media Card.						
183	Recommended							
C.Err		a block number is correct data structure error						
C.EII		dicates that an attempt has been made to access the NV Media Card but an error has been detected in the						
	data structure o	n the card. Resetting the trip will cause the drive to erase and create the correct folder structure. The cause e identified by the sub-trip.						
	Sub-trip	Reason						
	1	The required folder and file structure is not present						
182	2	The HEADER.DAT file is corrupted						
	3	Two or more files in the OLDATA\DRIVE folder have the same file identification number						
	Recommended	l actions:						
	Erase all the	e data block and re-attempt the process						
		card is located correctly NV Media Card						
C.FuL	NV Media Card							
		ndicates that an attempt has been made to create a data block on a NV Media Card, but there is not enough						
184	Recommended							
104		ta block or the entire NV Media Card to create space						
		ent NV Media Card						

Safety information	Product information	Mechanical installation	Electrical installation	Getting started	Basic parameters	Running the motor	Optimization	NV Media Card	Advanced parameters	Technical data	Diagnostics	S UL Listin	ng
Т	Гrip						Diagnosi	s					٦
C	.Pr	NV Med	ia Card da	ta blocks	are not co	ompatible v	ith the drive	derivative					
1	175	the sourcard. Recomr Use	nended ac	et drives. tions: NV Media	This trip ca	in be reset a	nd data can b	cessed, If <i>Driv</i> e transferred in dispersion of the dispersion of	n either dired				
С	.rdo	NV Med	ia Card ha	s the Rea	d Only bit	set		-					
1	181	NV Med Recomr	e C.rdo trip indicates that an attempt has been made to modify a read-only NV Media Card or a read-only data block. A Media Card is read-only if the read-only flag has been set. commended actions: Clear the read only flag by setting Pr mm.000 to 9777 and reset the drive. This will clear the read-only flag for all data blocks in the NV Media Card										
С	.rtg					/ or curren	rating of the	source and o	destination	drives a	re differen	t	-
	186	The C.rt. or voltage set to 8y transfer drive. Recomm	Media Card Trip; The voltage and / or current rating of the source and destination drives are different C.rtg trip indicates that parameter data is being transferred from the NV Media Card to the drive, but the current and / oltage ratings are different between source and destination drives. This trip also applies if a compare (using Pr mm.000 to 8yyy) is attempted between the data block on a NV Media Card and the drive. The C.rtg trip does not stop the data sfer but is a warning that rating specific parameters with the RA attribute may not be transferred to the destination e. commended actions: Reset the drive to clear the trip Ensure that the drive rating dependent parameters have transferred correctly										
С	.tyP	NV Med	Media Card parameter set not compatible with current drive mode								٦		
1	187	current of drive if the Recommendation of the Clean current of the Clean	the <i>C.tyP</i> trip is produced during a compare if the drive mode in the data block on the NV Media Card is different from the current drive mode. This trip is also produced if an attempt is made to transfer parameters from a NV Media Card to the rive if the operating mode in the data block is outside the allowed range of operating modes. ecommended actions: Ensure the destination drive supports the drive operating mode in the parameter file. Clear the value in Pr mm.000 and reset the drive										
	L.A1		input 1 cui			node is the	Same as me s	ource paramet	lei iiie				_
	28	The cL.A 20-4 mA Recomr Che Che	A1 trip indic a modes los mended ac ck control v ck control v ck the Anal	ates that as of input tions: viring is coviring is unlog Input to	a current lo is detected orrect ndamaged 1 Mode (07	d if the curre	nt falls below	nt mode on Ana 3 mA.	alog input 1	(Termina	l 2). In 4-20	mA and	
С	ur.c	Current	calibration	n range									
2	231	Current	calibration i	range erro	or.								
	u r.O 225	The Cur. Recomr	Current calibration range error. Current feedback offset error The Cur.O trip indicates that the current offset is too large to be trimmed. Recommended actions: Ensure that there is no possibility of current flowing in the output phases of the drive when the drive is not enabled Hardware fault — Contact the supplier of the drive										
d	.Ch	-	rive parameters are being changed								٦		
	97	enable, i Recomr • Ensi	user action or a file system write is active that is changing the drive parameters and the drive has been commanded to hable, i.e. <i>Drive Active</i> (10.002) = 1. ecommended actions: Ensure the drive is not enabled when defaults are being loaded										
dl	Er.E												
2	246	Sub-	Ensure the drive is not enabled when defaults are being loaded Privative file error Privative file error with sub-trips: Sub-trip										

Safety Product information installation inst

Trip		Diagnosis				
dEr.l	Derivative	product image error				
		rip indicates that an error has been detected in the derivative by the sub-trip number.	product image. The reason for the trip can be			
	Sub-trip	Reason	Comments			
	1	Divide by zero				
	2	Undefined trip				
	3	Attempted fast parameter access set-up with non-existent parameter				
	4	Attempted access to non-existent parameter				
	5	Attempted write to read-only parameter				
	6	Attempted and over-range write				
	7	Attempted read from write-only parameter				
	30	The image has failed because either its CRC is incorrect, or there are less than 6 bytes in the image or the image header version is less than 5	Occurs when the drive powers-up or the image is programmed. The image tasks will not run			
248	31	The image requires more RAM for heap and stack than can be provided by the drive.	As 30			
	32	The image requires an OS function call that is higher than the maximum allowed.	As 30			
	33	The ID code within the image is not valid	As 30			
	34	The derivative image has been changed for an image with a different derivative number	As 30			
	40	The timed task has not completed in time and has been suspended				
	41	Undefined function called, i.e. a function in the host system vector table that has not been assigned	As 40			
	51	Core menu customization table CRC check failed	As 30			
	52	Customizable menu table CRC check failed	As 30			
	53	Customizable menu table changed	Occurs when the drive powers-up or the image is programmed and the table has changed. Default are loaded for the derivative menu and the trip wikeep occurring until drive parameters are saved.			
	80	Image is not compatible with the control board	Initiated from within the image code			
	81	Image is not compatible with the control board serial number	As 80			
		ended actions: ct the supplier of the drive				
dESt	Two or mo	ore parameters are writing to the same destination param	eter			
		ip indicates that destination output parameters of two or more	e logic functions (Menus 7 and 8) within the driv			
199	_	to the same parameter.				
		nded actions:				
dr.CF	Set Pr Drive conf	mm.000 to 'Destinations' or 12001 and check all visible para	meters in all menus for parameter write conflict			
		101116211000				

Safety information	Product information	Mechanical installation	Electrical installation	Getting started	Basic parameters	Running the motor	Optimization	NV Media Card	Advanced parameters	Technical data	Diagnostics	UL Listing
Т	Гrip						Diagnosi	s				
E	EF	Default	parameter	s have be	een loaded							
					efault parar	meters have	been loaded.	The exact cau	se/reason o	of the trip of	an be ident	ified from
			trip number	-								
		Sub-t	•		:6: 4 -1::4	-641		ason		l l		
		1						database versi				d sot
		2			cannot be		uala slored iii	internal non-ve	nathe memo	ny maicate	z iliai a vali	u 36t
		3						memory is out	side the allo	wed range	e for the pro	duct
							w the previous	drive mode				
	31	4				e has chan						
•	•	5				re has chan has chang						
		7	Rese		O Haraware	, rias criarig	<u> </u>					
		8	The	control bo	ard hardwa	are has chai	nged					
		9	The	checksum	on the no	n-paramete	area of the E	EPROM has fa	ailed			
		Danaman		41								
			nended ac		form a rook							
					form a rese erform a sa		e supply to th	e drive is remo	ved			
					drive to su							
ا	Et	An Exte	rnal trip is	initiated								
								m the sub trip		olayed afte	er the trip st	ring. See
				ernal trip	can also be	e initiated by		e of 6 in Pr 10	.038.			
		Sub-t		I T ribe (40.000\ 4	1	Re	ason				
	6	1	Exte	rnai Irip (10.032) = 1							
		Recomn	nended ac	tions:								
		• Chec	ck the value	e of Pr 10	.032.							
			ct 'Dest' (o	r enter 12	001) in Pr	mm.000 an	d check for a p	parameter cont	rolling Pr 10	.032.		
FA	AN.F	Fan fail										
			nended acti		:t-lll		. al. a. a. una a. Al					
1	173				not obstru	nd connecte	ed correctly.					
		ı				to replace	the fan.					
Fi	i.Ch	File cha	nged									
2	247		nended acti									
			ower cycle		-							
F	I.In		e Incompa		ne user firm	ware is inco	omnatible with	the power firm	ware			
			nended ac		ic asci iiii	iwaic is inco	impatible with	the power inn	iwaic.			
2	237				e latest ver	sion of the	drive firmware	for <i>Unidrive M</i>	100.			
								npatible with th		nware.		
Н	F01			•	J hardware							
		The HF0	1 trip indic	ates that	a CPU add	ress error h	as occurred. T	his trip indicate	es that the o	control PC	B on the dri	ive has
		failed.										
			nended ac									
	F00					er of the driv						
Н	F02					manageme		. This trip indica	ates that the	control D	CR on the	drive has
		failed.	z uip itiuici	ulco liidli	u DIVIMO do	auress CIIUI	nas occurred.	. THIS HIP HIUIC	uico ilidi ilit	, contion P	OD OH HIE (unive nas
		Recomn	nended ac	tions:								
		• Hard	lware fault	- Contact	t the suppli	er of the driv	/e					
Н	F03	Data pro	cessing e	rror: CPl	J has dete	cted a bus	fault					
					bus fault ha	s occurred.	This trip indicat	es that the cont	rol PCB on t	he drive ha	as failed.	
			nended ac		. 41 "							
		• Hard	ware tault	– Contact	tne suppli	er of the driv	/e					

Safety Product information		ctrical Getting allation started	Basic parameters	Running the motor	Optimization	NV Media Card	Advanced parameters	Technical data Diag	gnostics UL Lis	isting
Trip					Diagnos	is				
HF04	Data process	sing error: CPL	J has detec	cted a usac	e fault					
	-	o indicates that a		_		ndicates that th	e control Po	CB on the driv	e has failed.	
	Recommend									
			41	€ 4115-						
		e fault – Contact	the supplie	er of the driv	re					
HF05	Reserved									
HF06	Reserved									
HF07	-	sing error: Wat	_							
	The <i>HF07</i> trip	o indicates that a	watchdog	failure has	occurred. This	s trip indicates t	hat the cont	rol PCB on th	e drive has fai	iled.
	Recommend	ded actions:								
	Hardware	e fault – Contact	the supplie	er of the driv	re					
HF08	Data process	sing error: CPL	Interrupt	crash						
	The HF08 trip	o indicates that a	a CPU inter	rupt crash h	as occurred.	This trip indica	tes that the	control PCB of	n the drive ha	as
	failed. The cr	ash level is indic	cated by the	e sub-trip nu	ımber.					
	Recommend	ded actions:								
	Hardware	e fault – Contact	the supplie	er of the driv	re .					
HF09		sing error: Free								
	_	o indicates that a			s occurred. 7	This trip indicate	es that the c	ontrol PCB or	the drive has	s
	failed.					·				
	Recommend	ded actions:								
	Hardware	e fault – Contact	the supplie	er of the driv	re .					
HF10	Reserved									
HF11	Data process	sing error: Non	-volatile m	nemory con	nms error					
		o indicates that a				has occurred.				
	<u> </u>									
	Sub-trip		Reaso				ecommend			
		Non-volatile mem				Hardware fault	- contact the	e supplier of t	ne drive.	
	11 2 1	EPROM size is irmware.	псотраць	ne with the t	ıser	Re-program driv	e with com	patible user fi	rmware.	
		iiiiware.								
HF12	Data process	olmar ovvov: mod		ataak ayar	flow					
ПГ12	-	sing error: main p indicates that t				a occurred The	etack can k	o identified h	v the cub trip	
		trip indicates that t				s occurred. The	Stack Call L	e identilied b	y tile sub-tilp	
	Sub-trip		Stac	k						
	1 F	Freewheeling tas	sks							
		Reserved								
	3	Main system inte	errupts							
HF13	Reserved									
	110001100									
HF14	Reserved									_
HF15	Reserved									
HF16	Data process	sing error: RTC	S error							
	-	o indicates that a		or has occu	rred. This trip	indicates that	the control F	PCB on the dr	ive has failed.	
	Recommend									
			the current	or of the date	10					
UE47		e fault – Contact	me supplie	ei oi the ariv	E					
HF17	Reserved									
UE40	December									
HF18	Reserved									

	Mechanical Electinstallation instal		Basi parame		Optimization	NV Media Card	Advanced parameters	Technical data	Diagnostics	UL Listing		
Trip					Diagnos	is						
HF19	Data process	ing error: CF	RC check	on the firmwa	are has failed							
	The <i>HF19</i> trip	indicates that	the CR0	C check on the	drive firmware	has failed.						
	Recommend	ed actions:										
	Re-progra	m the drive										
			t the sup	plier of the driv	е							
lt.Ac	Output curre	nt overload t	imed ou	t (l ² t)								
	•			nal overload ba	sed on the ou	tput current (Pi	r 05.007) an	d motor th	ermal time	constant		
				motor temperati	ure as a perce	entage of the m	aximum val	ue. The dr	rive will trip	on It.Ac		
	when Pr 04.0 ′	19 gets to 100	%.									
20	Recommend	ed actions:										
		e load is not ja		-								
				s not changed								
16 b o		e motor rated										
lt.br	Braking resis											
				esistor overload								
				Resistor Rated The It br trip								
	reaches 100 %	<i>king Resistor Resistance</i> (10.061). The <i>lt.br</i> trip is initiated when the <i>Braking Resistor Thermal Accumulator</i> (10.039) ches 100 %.										
19	Recommend	commended actions:										
	Ensure the	e values ente	red in Pr	10.030, Pr 10.0	31 and Pr 10	.061 are correc	t					
	If an exter	nal thermal pi	rotection	device is being	used and the	braking resiste	or software	overload p	rotection is	s not		
	required,	set Pr 10.030 ,	Pr 10.0 3	31 or Pr 10.061	to 0 to disabl	e the trip.						
LF.Er				rors detected								
				munications be								
	communicatio	mmunication errors have been detected. The reason for the trip can be identified by the sub-trip number.										
	Source	XX	у	ZZ								
	Control	00		01: No commu	nications botu	oon the centre	l evetom an	d the new	or evetom			
	system	00	U	OT. NO COMMU	iications betw	reen the contro	i system an	u the powe	ei systein.			
90	Control	00	0	02: Excessive	communicatio	n errors betwee	en the contr	ol system	and power	system.		
	system Control											
	system	01	1	00: Excessive	communicatio	ns errors detec	ted by the r	ectifier mo	dule.			
		•										
	Recommende	ed actions:										
	 Hardware 	fault - contac	t the sup	plier of the drive	9.							
no.PS	No power bo											
	No communic	ation betweer	the pow	er and control l	ooards.							
236	Recommend	ed actions:										
	Check cor	nnection betw	een pow	er and control b	oard.							
O.Ld1	Digital outpu											
				l current drawn	from 24 V use	er supply or fro	m the digital	output ha	s exceeded	the limit.		
	A trip is initiate		J									
26	Maximum Recommender		t from or	ne digital output	ıs 100 mA.							
20												
		al loads on dig ntrol wiring is		uts								
		tput wiring is ι		ed								
O.SPd	Motor freque	ncy has exce	eded th	e over frequen	cy threshold							
	-	=		Reference (02	=		set in the O	ver Freque	ency Thres	hold		
		.008) in either direction, an O.SPd trip is produced. If Pr 3.008 is set to 0.00 the threshold is then equal to 1.2 x the value										
7	set in Pr 1.006											
	Recommend											
	Check that a mechanical load is not driving motor'											
Oh.br		Braking IGBT over-temperature										
		ne Oh.br over-temperature trip indicates that braking IGBT over-temperature has been detected based on software										
101	thermal mode											
	Recommend											
	Check bra	aking resistor	value is g	greater than or	equal to the m	inimum resista	nce value					

Safety information	Product information	Mechanical installation												
Т	rip						Dia	agnosi	is					
Ol	h.dc	DC bus	over tempe	erature										
		thermal and DC reaches	protection sy bus ripple. T 100 % then	ystem to prof The estimate	tect the DC d tempera p is initiate	bus con ture is dis ed. The d	nponen splayed	nts with d as a p	pased on a soft in the drive. The percentage of t pt to stop the r	is includes t he trip level	he effects in Pr 07.	s of the outpo 035 . If this pa	ut current arameter	
		S	ource	xx	У	2	ZZ			Descrip	tion			
		Conti	rol system	00	2	(00	DC bu	us thermal mod	lel gives trip	with sub	-trip 0		
:	27	CheCheRedChe	ck DC bus ruce duty cycuce motor lock the output Check the received	upply voltage ipple level cle bad trent sta	bility. If un	stable;		ite (Pr (05.006 , Pr 05. 0	007 , Pr 05.0	08 , Pr 05	. 009 , Pr 05. 0	010,	
	ht.C	:	Disable dyna Select fixed Select high : Disconnect t	compensation amic V to F of boost (Pr 05 stability space the load and	operation (i. 014 = Fix se vector m complete	Pr 05.01 ed) nodulation	n (Pr 0 :							
O	nt.C			-temperatur		tempera	ture ha	e haan	detected if Co	oling Fan c	antrol (06	(045) = 0		
2	219	Recomn	p indicates that a control stage over-temperature has been detected if Cooling Fan control (06.045) = 0. mended actions: se ventilation by setting Cooling Fan control (06.045) > 0											
0	ht.l			erature base				, -						
	21	Recomm Recomm Red Red Incre Red Red Che	rol system mended act uce the sele ure Auto-sw uce duty cyc ease accele uce motor lo ck DC bus r	ions: acted drive so itching Frequence ration / decented drive so itching in the interval of t	y 1 witching frequency Cha	zz 00 equency nge Disa	ble (05	Inve	en detected barrier thermal mo	Descripti	on			
				input phase		ent and b	alance	d						
0	ht.P	This trip location	indicates th is identified			temperat	ure has	s been	detected. From			the Thermis	stor	
			ource	XX	У	7	ZZ			Descrip				
			er system	01	0	Z	ZZ	Therm	nistor location i	n the drive o	defined by	y zz		
	22	ForceCheCheIncreRedIncreRedChe	ce the heatsick enclosure ck enclosure ease ventilative the driving cyclesse accelerate motor lock the derat	e switching f cle ration / dece oad	n at maxir paths requency leration rai	num spectors tes	ed	,	zed for the app	olication.				

Running the Optimization NV Media Card Diagnostics **UL** Listina information information installation installation started parameters motor parameters Trip Diagnosis Oht.r Rectifier over temperature The Oht.r trip indicates that a rectifier over-temperature has been detected. The thermistor location can be identified from the sub-trip number. Source ΧX Description у 77 Power Power module Rectifier Thermistor location defined by zz ΖZ system number number Recommend actions: 102 Check the motor and motor cable insulation with an insulation tester Fit an output line reactor or sinusoidal filter Force the heatsink fans to run at maximum speed by setting Pr 06.045 = 1 Check enclosure / drive fans are still functioning correctly Check enclosure ventilation paths Check enclosure door filters Increase ventilation Increase acceleration / deceleration rates Reduce duty cycle Reduce motor load OI.A1 Analog input 1 over-current 189 Current input on analog input 1 exceeds 24mA. OI.AC Instantaneous output over current detected The instantaneous drive output current has exceeded VM_DRIVE_CURRENT_MAX. Source Description ХX У ΖZ Control Instantaneous over-current trip when the measured a.c. current 00 0 00 system exceeds VM DRIVE CURRENT[MAX]. Recommended actions/checks: Increase acceleration/deceleration rate If seen during autotune reduce the voltage boost Check for short circuit on the output cabling Check integrity of the motor insulation using an insulation tester Is the motor cable length within limits for the frame size? Reduce the values in the current loop gain parameters Ol.br Braking IGBT over current detected: short circuit protection for the braking IGBT activated The OI.br trip indicates that over current has been detected in braking IGBT or braking IGBT protection has been activated. Source Description XX ν Power 0 იი 01 Braking IGBT instantaneous over-current trip system Recommended actions: Check brake resistor wiring Check braking resistor value is greater than or equal to the minimum resistance value Check braking resistor insulation OI.dC Power module over current detected from IGBT on state voltage monitoring The Ol.dC trip indicates that the short circuit protection for the drive output stage has been activated. Recommended actions: 109 Disconnect the motor cable at the drive end and check the motor and cable insulation with an insulation tester Replace the drive

	Product ormation	Mechanical installation	Electrical installation		Basic parameters	mot	g the or Optimization	NV Media Card	Advanced parameters	Technical data Diagno	ostics UL Lis			
Trip							Diagno	sis						
OI.Sr	1			irrent detec										
				that an ove			n has been deted	ted in the rectifie	er snubbing	circuit, The exac	ct cause of t			
		Source		хх	у	7	zz							
		Power s	ystem	01	1	(00: Rectifier snub	ber over-current	trip detecte	ed				
92		EnsuChecChec	ure the m ck for sup ck for sup	ternal EMC fotor cable le oply voltage in oply disturba	ngth does mbalance nce such a	not ex as noto	ceed the maximu		witching fre	quency.				
				otor and moto reactor or sin			n with a Megger.							
OI.SC	:		•	ort-circuit	iusoidai iii	itter.								
		Over-cur	rent dete	cted on drive	e output w	hen er	abled. Possible i	notor ground fau	lt.					
228		• Chec	commended actions: Check for short circuit on the output cabling Check integrity of the motor insulation using an insulation tester Is the motor cable length within limits for the frame size?											
Out.F		Output	ohase lo	ss detected										
98		(06.059) 1. Whe 2. During more Recomm	= 1 then n the driving running than TB nended ack motor	output phas we is enabled g the output D % negativ action: and drive co	e loss is d I short puls current is e phase s nnections	letected ses are monito equend	been detected at d as follows: e applied to make pred and the outp ce current for TBI	sure each outpu ut phase loss co Os.	ıt phase is	connected.				
OV							l or maximum c		for 15 sec	onds				
		The OV	trip indica	ates that the	DC bus vo	oltage I	nas exceeded the rip threshold varie	· VM_DC_VOLTA	AGE[MAX]	or	s shown be			
		Voltag	je rating	VM_DC	_VOLTAG	E[MA	K] VM_DC_V	OLTAGE_SET[MAX]					
			100		415			410						
			200		415			410						
			100		830			815						
		Sub-trip		ation										
		Source	ce	XX	У				ZZ					
2		Contr	m	00	0	VI	I: Instantaneous i	[MAX].	Ū					
		Contr	m	00	0	VI	2: Time delayed to M_DC_VOLTAGE	SET[MAX].		-	re			
		Power system		01	0): Instantaneous M_DC_VOLTAGE		bus voltag	e exceeds				

Increase deceleration ramp (Pr 00.004)

Decrease the braking resistor value (staying above the minimum value)

Check nominal AC supply level
Check for supply disturbances which could cause the DC bus to rise
Check motor insulation using a insulation tester

Safety information	Product information	Mechanical installation	Electrical installation	Getting started	Basic parameters	Running the motor	Optimization	NV Media Card	Advanced parameters	Technical data	Diagnostics	UL Listing	
Т	rip						Diagnosi	s					
P.	dAt		-	nfiguratio									
		The P.d.	At trip indic	ates that t	nere is an	error in the o	configuration of	data stored in t	he power sy	/stem.			
		Sou	rce	XX	У	ZZ			Descriptio	n			
		Con syst		00	0	01	No data wa	s obtained fron	n the power	board.			
		Con	l l	00	0	02	There is no	data table in n	ode 1.				
		Con		00	0	03	The power system data table is bigger than the space available in the control pod to store it.						
		Con		00	0	04	The size of the table given in the table is incorrect.						
2	220	Con syst		00	0	05	Table CRC	error.					
		Con syst		00	0	06	The version table is too	number of the low.	generator	software t	hat produce	d the	
		Con syst	l l	0	0	07	The power	data table faile	d to be store	ed in the p	oower board		
		Pov syst	l l	01	0	00	The power of error.	data table used	d internally b	by the pov	ver module l	nas an	
		Pov syst	l l	01	0	01	-	he power data table that is uploaded to the control ower up has an error.		ntrol system	on		
		Pov syst		01	0	02		data table used ne hardware id				seot	
			mended a		the cuppli	er of the driv	10						
Pi	b.Er						between pow	er control					
	J 1	The Pb.		itiated if the				ower control.	The reason	for the tri	p can be ide	ntified by	
		Sub	-trip				Rea	son				1	
		1	l P	LL operatir	ng region o	out of lock							
	93	2	2 P	ower board	d lost com	munication w	vith user board	t				=	
		3	3 U	ser board	lost comm	unication wit	h power boar	d				1	
		4	1 C	ommunica	tion CRC 6	error							
		Basami	mended a	otionos								_	
					the suppli	er of the driv	⁄e						
Pk	.HF		oard HF										
				ardware fa	ult.								
_			mended a										
2	235				the supplie	er of the driv	е						
P	d.S	Power	down save	error									
					n error has	s been detec	ted in the pov	ver down save	parameters	saved in	non-volatile	memorv.	
;	37	Recom	mended a	ctions:			·		•			Ţ	
		• Perf	orm a 100	1 save in F	r mm.000	to ensure th	at the trip doe	esn't occur the	next time th	e drive is	powered up).	

Running the Optimization NV Media Card Diagnostics **UL** Listina information information installation installation started parameter parameters Trip Diagnosis PH.Lo Supply phase loss The PH.Lo trip indicates that the drive has detected an input phase loss or large supply imbalance. The drive will attempt to stop the motor before this trip is initiated. If the motor cannot be stopped in 10 seconds the trip occurs immediately. The PH.Lo trip works by monitoring the ripple voltage on the DC bus of the drive, if the DC bus ripple exceeds the threshold, the drive will trip on PH.Lo. Potential causes of the DC bus ripple are input phase loss, Large supply impedance and severe output current instability. Source ХX У 00: Phase loss detected based on control system feedback. The drive Control იი n attempts to stop the drive before tripping unless bit 2 of Action On Trip system Detection (10.037) is set to one. 32 Input phase loss detection can be disabled when the drive is required to operate from the DC supply or from a single phase supply in Input Phase Loss Detection Mode (06.047). Recommended actions: Check the AC supply voltage balance and level at full load Check the DC bus ripple level with an isolated oscilloscope Check the output current stability Reduce the duty cycle Reduce the motor load Disable the phase loss detection, set Pr 06.047 to 2 **PSU** Internal power supply fault The PSU trip indicates that one or more internal power supply rails are outside limits or overloaded. Source У Description Control 00 0 system 00 Internal power supply overload. 5 Power 01 1 system Recommended actions: There is a hardware fault within the drive – return the drive to the supplier r.b.ht Hot rectifier/brake 250 Over-temperature detected on input rectifier or braking IGBT. Reserved Reserved trips 14-17 These trip numbers are reserved trip numbers for future use. **Trip Number** Description 09 Reserved resettable trip 01 94 - 95 94 - 95Reserved resettable trip 103 - 108 103 - 108 Reserved resettable trip 191 - 198 191 _ 198 Reserved resettable trip 168 - 173 168 - 173 Reserved resettable trip 238 - 245 23, 39, 99, 176, 238 - 245 Reserved non-resettable trip 205 - 214 223 - 224 rS Measured resistance has exceeded the parameter range The rS trip indicates that the measured stator resistance during an autotune test has exceeded the maximum possible value of Stator Resistance (05.017). The stationary autotune is initiated using the autotune function (Pr 05.012) or in open loop vector mode (Pr 05.014) on the first run command after power up in mode 4 (Ur_I) or on every run command in modes 0 (Ur_S) or 3 (Ur_Auto). This trip can occur if the motor is very small in comparison to the rating of the drive. Recommended actions: 33 Check the motor cable / connections Check the integrity of the motor stator winding using a insulation tester Check the motor phase to phase resistance at the drive terminals

Check the motor phase to phase resistance at the motor terminals

Ensure the stator resistance of the motor falls within the range of the drive model

Select fixed boost mode (Pr 05.014 = Fd) and verify the output current waveforms with an oscilloscope

Replace the motor

Safety information	Product information	Mechanical installation	Electrical installation	Getting started	Basic parameters	Running the motor	Optimization	NV Media Card	Advanced parameters	Technical data	Diagnostics	UL Listing		
Т	Ггір						Diagnos	is						
So	o.St	Soft sta	rt relay fai	led to clo	ose, soft s	tart monitor	failed							
						ort relay in the		to close or the	soft start mo	onitoring c	ircuit has fa	iled.		
			Sub-trip			Reaso	n							
2	226		1		ft-start failu									
			2	DO	bus capa	citor failure o	n 110 V drive							
		Recomi	mended ac	ctions:										
		• Hard	dware fault	– Contac	t the suppl	ier of the driv	re							
St	t.HF		•		•	ast power do								
					a hardware i.e. stored		HF19) has od	ccurred and the	drive has b	een powe	r cycled. Th	e sub-trip		
2	221		mended a		i.e. storeu	111.13.								
					n and nres	s reset to cle	ar the trin							
th	h.br		esistor ov			3 10301 10 010	ar the trip							
						based braki	ng resistor the	ermal monitorir	ng is connec	ted and th	ne resistor o	verheats.		
			U	tor is not	used, then	this trip mus	be disabled	with bit 3 of Ac	tion <i>On Trip</i>	Detection	(10.037) to	prevent		
	10	this trip.	mended ac	diana.										
	10				ina									
			heck brake resistor wiring heck braking resistor value is greater than or equal to the minimum resistance value											
			eck braking resistor value is greater than or equal to the minimum resistance value eck braking resistor insulation											
tH	l.Fb		thermisto			4l= = ===:== l=	as failed. The	. 4h	-ti b.	- i al a sa 4161 a al	مارید دادا ا	And in		
		number.		ales mai	an internal	thermistor n	as ialled. The	thermistor loc	ation can be	e identilled	by the sub	-шр		
		Sou	urce		ХХ		у			ZZ				
2	218	Power	system		01		0	Thermistor loca	ation defined	d by zz				
		_												
			mended ac		4.41									
fu	ın.S				t the suppl ore compl	ier of the driv	re							
							ne test, beca	use either the o	drive enable	or the driv	ve run were	removed.		
	18		mended ac		·		·							
		• Che	ck the drive	e enable :	signal (Terr	ninal 11) was	active during	the autotune						
U	J.OI	User Ol	ac											
	8					rrent of the d	rive exceeds	the trip level se	et by <i>User</i> O	ver Currei	nt Trip Leve	<i>I</i> (04.041).		
, L	J.S		ive error /			h d - 4 4	l ! 4l				411			
			•					save paramet ve was remove			,			
	00	saved.	., J			.,						3		
•	36	Recomi	ommended actions:											
		II .	Perform a user save in Pr mm.000 to ensure that the trip doesn't occur the next time the drive is powered up. Ensure that the drive has enough time to complete the save before removing the power to the drive.											
US	S.24						nterface tern							
						oly Select (06	6.072), is set	to 1 and no use	er 24 V supp	oly is prese	ent on the u	iser 24 V		
,	91		the Al-Bad		ιοΓ.									
			mended ac		nnly is nre	sent on the u	ser terminale	on the adapto	r interface					
		LIIS	are are ust	.ı ∠-⊤ v 3U	Philip is hies	Join On the U	ooi terrimials	on the adapto	. กาเซาเสปซ.					

Safety information	Product information	Mechanical installation	Electrical installation	Getting started	Basic parameters	Running the motor	Optimization	NV Media Card	Advanced parameters	Technical data	Diagnostics	UL Listing
information	mormation	installation	installation	started	parameters	motor			parameters	data		•

The trips can be grouped into the following categories. It should be noted that a trip can only occur when the drive is not tripped or is already tripped but with a trip with a lower priority number.

Table 12-3 Trip categories

Priority	Category	Trips	Comments
1	Internal faults	HF01, HF02, HF03, HF04, HF05, HF06, HF07, HF08, HF09, HF10, HF11, HF12, HF13, HF14, HF15, HF16, HF17, HF18, HF19.	These indicate internal problems and cannot be reset. All drive features are inactive after any of these trips occur.
1	Stored HF trip	{St.HF}	This trip cannot be cleared unless 1299 is entered into <i>Parameter</i> (mm.000) and a reset is initiated.
2	Non-resettable trips	Trip numbers 218 to 247, {SI.HF}	These trips cannot be reset.
3	Volatile memory failure	{EEF}	This can only be reset if Parameter mm.000 is set to 1233 or 1244, or if Load Defaults (11.043) is set to a non-zero value.
4	NV Media Card trips	Trip numbers 174, 175 and 177 to 188	These trips are priority 5 during power-up.
4	Internal 24V	{PSU}	
5	Trips with extended reset times	{OI.AC}, {OI.br}, and {OI.dc}, Fan.f.	These trips cannot be reset until 10 s after the trip was initiated.
5	Phase loss and d.c. jumper power circuit protection	{PH.Lo} and {Oh.dc}	The drive will attempt to stop the motor before tripping if a {PH.Lo}. 000 trip occurs unless this feature has been disabled (see <i>Action On Trip Detection</i> (10.037). The drive will always attempt to stop the motor before tripping if an {Oh.dc} occurs.
5	Standard trips	All other trips	

12.5 Internal / Hardware trips

Trips {HF01} to {HF19} are internal faults that do not have trip numbers. If one of these trips occurs, the main drive processor has detected an irrecoverable error. All drive functions are stopped and the trip message will be displayed on the drive keypad. If a non permanent trip occurs this may be reset by power cycling the drive. On power up after it has been power cycled the drive will trip on St.HF. Enter 1299 in **mm.000** to clear the Stored HF trip.

12.6 Alarm indications

In any mode, an alarm is an indication given on the display by alternating the alarm string with the drive status string display. If an action is not taken to eliminate any alarm except "tuning and LS" the drive may eventually trip. Alarms are not displayed when a parameter is being edited.

Table 12-4 Alarm indications

Alarm string	Description
br.res	Brake resistor overload. <i>Braking Resistor Thermal Accumulator</i> (10.039) in the drive has reached 75.0 % of the value at which the drive will trip.
OV.Ld	Motor Protection Accumulator (04.019) in the drive has reached 75.0 % of the value at which the drive will trip and the load on the drive is >100 %.
d.OV.Ld	Drive over temperature. Percentage Of Drive Thermal Trip Level (07.036) in the drive is greater than 90 %.
tuning	The autotune procedure has been initialized and an autotune in progress.
LS	Limit switch active. Indicates that a limit switch is active and that is causing the motor to be stopped.
Lo.AC	Low voltage mode. See Low AC Alarm (10.107).
I.AC.Lt	Current limit active. See Current Limit Active (10.009).

Safety	Product	Mechanical	Electrical	Getting	Basic	Running the	Ontimization	NV Media Card	Advanced	Technical	Diagnostics	UL Listina
information	information	installation	installation	started	parameters	motor	Optimization	NV Media Card	parameters	data	Diagnostics	UL Listing

12.7 Status indications

Table 12-5 Status indications

String	Description	Drive output stage
inh	The drive is inhibited and cannot be run. Either the drive enable signal is not applied to the drive enable terminals or Pr 06.015 is set to 0.	Disabled
rdy	The drive is ready to run. The drive enable is active, but the drive inverter is not active because the final drive run is not active.	Disabled
Stop	The drive is stopped / holding zero speed.	Enabled
S.Loss	Supply loss condition has been detected.	Enabled
dc.inj	The drive is applying dc injection braking.	Enabled
Er	The drive has tripped and no longer controlling the motor. The trip code appears in the display.	Disabled
UV	The drive is in the under voltage state either in low voltage or high voltage mode.	Disabled

Table 12-6 Status indications at power-up

String	Status						
PS.LOAD	Waiting for power stage						
The drive is waiting for the processor in the power stage to respond after power-up							

12.8 Displaying the trip history

The drive retains a log of the last ten trips that have occurred. *Trip 0* (10.020) to *Trip 9* (10.029) store the most recent 10 trips that have occurred where *Trip 0* (10.020) is the most recent and *Trip 9* (10.029) is the oldest. When a new trip occurs it is written to *Trip 0* (10.020) and all the other trips move down the log, with oldest being lost. The date and time when each trip occurs are also stored in the date and time log, i.e. *Trip 0 Date* (10.041) to *Trip 9 Time* (10.060). The date and time are taken from *Date* (06.016) and *Time* (06.017). Some trips have sub-trip numbers which give more detail about the reason for the trip. If a trip has a sub-trip number its value is stored in the sub-trip log, i.e. *Trip 0 Sub-trip Number* (10.070) to *Trip 9 Sub-trip Number* (10.079). If the trip does not have a sub-trip number then zero is stored in the sub-trip log.

NOTE

The trip logs can be reset by writing a value of 255 in Pr 10.038.

Safety information	Product information	Mechanical installation	Electrical installation	Getting started	Basic parameters	Running the motor	Optimization	NV Media Card	Advanced parameters	Technical data	Diagnostics	UL Listing
Information	IIIIOIIIIalioii	Installation	Installation	Starteu	parameters	motor			parameters	uala	_	_

12.9 Behavior of the drive when tripped

If the drive trips, the output of the drive is disabled so the load coasts to a stop. If any trip occurs, the following read only parameters are frozen until the trip is cleared. This is to help diagnose the cause of the trip.

Parameter	Description
01.001	Frequency reference
01.002	Pre-skip filter reference
01.003	Pre-ramp reference
02.001	Post-ramp reference
03.001	Final demand ref
04.001	Current magnitude
04.002	Active current
04.017	Reactive current
05.001	Output frequency
05.002	Output voltage
05.003	Power
05.005	DC bus voltage
07.001	Analog input 1
07.037	Temperature nearest to trip level

If the parameters are not required to be frozen then this can be disabled by setting bit 4 of Pr 10.037.

Safety Product Mechanica Electrica Gettina NV Media Advanced **UL** Listina Optimization Technical data Diagnostics information information installation installation started parameter the motor Card parameters

13 UL Listing

13.1 General

Drive sizes 1 to 4 have been assessed to meet both UL and cUL requirements.

UL listings can be viewed online at www.UL.com. The UL file number is E171230.

13.2 Mounting

Drives can be installed in the following configurations:

- Standard or surface mounted. This is described in section 3.5.1 Surface mounting on page 20.
- Bookcase mounted. Drives are mounted side by side with no space between them. This configuration minimizes the overall width of the installation.

13.3 Environment

Drives are able to meet the following UL/NEMA environmental ratings:

- Type 1. The drive must either be installed with a UL Type 1 kit or be installed in a Type 1 enclosure.
- Type 12. The drive must be installed in a Type 12 enclosure.
- The remote keypad is rated to both UL Type 1 and UL Type 12.
- Drives must be installed in a pollution degree 2 environment or better.

13.4 Electrical installation

The following precautions must be observed:

- Drives are rated for use at 40 °C and 50 °C surrounding air temperature.
- The temperature rating of the power cables must be at least 75 °C.
- If the drive control stage is powered from an external power supply (+24 V), the power supply must be listed or recognized to UL class 2 with appropriate fusing.
- · Ground connections must use UL listed closed loop (ring) terminals.

13.5 UL listed accessories

The following options are UL listed:

- CI-Keypad
- CI-485 Adaptor
- AI-485 Adaptor
- · Al-Backup Adaptor
- Remote KeypadUL Type 1 kit
- NV Media card

13.6 Motor overload protection

The drives are installed with solid state motor overload protection.

The default overload protection level is less than 150 % of full load rated current for open loop operation.

The default overload protection level is less than 180 % of full load rated current for rotor flux control operation.

In order for the motor protection to work correctly, the motor rated current must be entered into Pr **00.006** or Pr **05.007**.

The protection level may be adjusted below 150 % if required. See section 8.3 *Current limits* on page 65.

13.7 Motor overspeed protection

The drive is installed with solid state motor overspeed protection.

However, this feature does not provide the level of protection provided by an independent, high-integrity overspeed protection device.

13.8 Thermal memory retention

Drives incorporate thermal memory retention that complies fully with the requirements of UL508C.

The drive is provided with motor load and speed sensitive overload protection with thermal memory retention that complies with the US National Electrical Code (NFPA 70) clause 430.126 and Underwriters Laboratories Standard UL508C, clause 20.1.11 (a). The purpose of this protection is to protect both drive and motor from dangerous overheating in the event of repeated overload or failure to start, even if the power to the drive is removed between overload events.

For full explanation of the thermal protection system, refer to section 8.4 *Motor thermal protection* on page 65.

In order to comply with UL requirements for thermal memory retention, it is necessary to set the *Thermal Protection Mode* (04.016) to zero; and the *Low Frequency Thermal Protection Mode* (04.025) must be set to 1 if the drive is operated in Heavy Duty mode.

Alternatively, an external thermal sensor or switch may be used as a means of motor and drive overload protection that complies with the requirements of UL508C, clause 20.1.11 (b). This protection method is particularly recommended where independent forced cooling of the motor is used, because of the risk of overheating if the cooling is lost.

External thermal sensor

The drive is provided with a means to accept and act upon a signal from a thermal sensor or switch imbedded in the motor or from an external protective relay. Refer to section 4.8.2 *Control terminal specification* on page 48.

13.9 Electrical ratings

- Drives are listed for connection to an AC supply capable of delivering no more than 100 kA symmetrical amperes. See Table 4-2
- Power and current ratings are given in Table 11-1 to Table 11-2.
- Fuse and circuit breaker (size 1 only with short circuit rating of 10 kA. Only the listed DIVQ/DIVQ7 type SU203UP ABB (E212323) circuit breaker may be used) ratings are given in Table 4-3 to Table 4-5.
- Unless indicated otherwise in Table 4-3 to Table 4-5, fuses may be any UL listed Class J or CC with a voltage rating of at least 600 Vac.
- Unless indicated otherwise in Table 4-3 to Table 4-5, circuit breakers may be any UL listed type, category control number: DIVQ or DIVQ7, with a voltage rating of at least 600 Vac.

13.10 cUL requirements for frame size 4

For frame size 4, models Mxxx-042 00133A, Mxxx-042 00176A, Mxxx-044 00135A and Mxxx-044 00170A, transient surge suppression shall be installed on the line side of this equipment and shall be rated 480 Vac (phase to ground), 480 Vac (phase to phase), suitable for overvoltage category III, and shall provide protection for a rated impulse withstand voltage peak of 6 kV and a clamping voltage of maximum 2400 V.

NOTE

Mxxx denotes M100, M101, M200, M201, M300 or M400.

13.11 Group installation

13.11.1 Definition

Group Installation Definition: A motor branch circuit for two or more motors, or one or more motors with other loads, protected by a circuit breaker or a single set of fuses.

13.11.2 Limitations on use

All motors rated less than 1 hp

The drives may be used in group installations where each of the motors is rated 1 hp or less. The full-load current rating of each motor must not exceed 6 A. The motor drive provides individual overload protection in accordance with the NEC clause 430.32.

Safety	Product	Mechanical	Electrical	Getting	Basic	Runningthe	Optimization	NV Media	Advanced	Technical data	Diagnostics	UL Listina
information	information	installation	installation	started	parameters	motor	Optimization	Card	parameters	recillical data	Diagnostics	OL LISTING

Smallest motor protected

The drives may be used in group installations where the smallest motor is protected by the branch fuses or circuit breaker. Limits on the current rating of branch circuit protective fuses and circuit breakers are given in the NEC Table: 430.52.

Other installations

The motor drives described in this user guide are not UL listed for group installation.

Index

A		F	
AC supply contactor	36	Field weakening (constant power) operation	65
AC supply requirements		Fire protection	
Acceleration		Fixed V/F mode	
Access		Fuse ratings	
Accuracy		Fuse types	
Acoustic noise		71	
Advanced menus		G	
Advanced parameters		Getting Started	50
Air-flow in a ventilated enclosure		Ground connections	
Alarm		Ground leakage	,
Alarm Indications		Ground terminals	
Altitude		Grounding bracket	
Autotune		Grounding bracket	
Autoturic	00	Н	
В		Hazardous areas	18
Basic requirements	50	Humidity	
Braking		riumatty	107
Braking resistor values		1	
DIAKING TESISION VAIUES	113	Input inductor calculation	22
C		Internal EMC filter	
	4.4		
Cable clearances		IP Rating (Ingress protection)	
Cable lengths (maximum)		Isolator switch	
Cable size ratings		Items supplied with the drive	16
Cable types and lengths		K	
Cautions			
Compliance with EN 61800-3:2004		Keypad	50
Control connections		1	
Control terminal specification		L	
Cooling		Line reactors	33, 107
Cooling method			
Current limits			
Current ratings	103		
D			
DC bus voltage	30		
Deceleration			
Defaults (restoring parameter)			
Derating			
Destination parameter			
Diagnostics			
<u> </u>			
Dimensions (overall)			
Display			
Display messages	33		
E			
Electrical safety			
Electrical terminals			
Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC)18, 4			
EMC - Compliance with generic emission standards	44		
EMC - General requirements			
EMC - Variations in the wiring			
EMC filter dimensions (external, overall)	115		
EMC filter torque settings (external)	115		
EMC filters (optional external)			
Emission			
Enclosure	22		
Enclosure Layout	23		
Enclosure sizing			
Environmental protection			
External EMC filter			

M		R	
Mechanical Installation	17	Ratings	33
Menu 0		Reactor current ratings	
Menu 01 - Frequency / speed reference		Relay contacts	
Menu 02 - Ramps		Residual current device (RCD)	
Menu 03 - Slave frequency, speed feedback and		Resistances (minimum)	
speed control	83	Resolution	
Menu 04 - Torque and current control		Routine maintenance	
Menu 05 - Motor control			
Menu 06 - Sequencer and clock		S	
Menu 07 - Analog I/O		Safety Information	7 17
Menu 08 - Digital I/O		Saving parameters	
Menu 10 - Status and trips		Sealed enclosure - sizing	
Menu 11 - General drive set-up		Single line descriptions	
Menu 22 - Additional Menu 0 set-up		Speed range	
Menu structure		Start up time	
Minimum connections to get the motor running in	2	Starts per hour	
any operating mode	60	Status	
Mode parameter		Status Indications	
Motor (running the motor)		Storage	
Motor cable - interruptions		Supply requirements	
Motor isolator / disconnector-switch		Supply types	
Motor number of poles		Surface mounting the drive	
Motor operation		Surge immunity of control circuits - long cables and	20
Motor rated current		connections outside a building	46
Motor rated current (maximum)		Surge suppression for analog and bipolar inputs and	
Motor rated frequency		Surge suppression for digital and unipolar inputs and	
Motor rated power factor		Switching frequency	-
Motor rated speed		Switching frequency	
Motor rated voltage		Т	
Motor requirements		Technical data	103
Motor thermal protection		Temperature	
Motor winding voltage		Terminal block in the enclosure	
Multiple motors		Terminal cover removal	
Multiple motors	56	Terminal sizes	
N		Thermal protection circuit for the braking resistor	
NEMA rating	109	Torque settings	
Notes		Trip	
Notes		Trip History	
0		Trip Indications	
Open loop mode	12	Trip indications	110
		U	
Open loop vector mode			5 4
Operating modes		User Security	34
Optimization Options		V	
Output contactor		Ventilation	22
		Vibration	
Output frequency	100	Voltage mode	
P		Voltage mode	03, 04
Parameter access level	5 4	W	
	_		7
Parameter ranges		Warnings	
Planning the installation		Weights	109
Planning the installation			
Power ratings Power terminals			
Product information	_		
i ioduci iiioiiiialioii	9		
Q			
	61		
Quick start commissioning / Start-up Quick start connections			
QUION STATE CONTINECTIONS			



0478-0041-03